UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): November 15, 2017

Everbridge, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation) 001-37874 (Commission File Number) 26-2919312 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400, Burlington, Massachusetts (Address of principal executive offices) 01803 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (818) 230-9700

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

□ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

Dere-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

Dere-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933(§230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company imes

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Item 1.01 Entry into a Definitive Material Agreement.

Completion of Convertible Senior Notes Offering and Resale Offering

On November 20, 2017, Everbridge, Inc. (the "Company") completed its registered underwritten public offering of \$115.0 million aggregate principal amount of 1.5% convertible senior notes due 2022 (such notes, the "Notes," and such offering, the "Note Offering"), including \$15.0 million in principal amount of Notes issued upon exercise in full of the Underwriters' (as defined below) over-allotment option, pursuant to an underwriting agreement, dated November 15, 2017, with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC as representatives of the underwriters listed in Schedule A thereto (the "Underwriters"), which is described in Item 8.01 below.

In addition, on November 20, 2017, Jaime Ellertson, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, completed a registered underwritten secondary public offering of 650,000 shares of the Company's common stock (such shares, the "Resale Shares," such offering, the "Resale Offering" and, together with the Note Offering, the "Offerings") at a public offering price of \$26.97 per share, pursuant to an underwriting agreement, dated November 15, 2017, among the Company, Mr. Ellertson and the Underwriters, which is described in Item 8.01 below. Mr. Ellertson also granted the Underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional 97,500 Resale Shares within 30 days of November 15, 2017.

The Notes and the Resale Shares were each offered and sold in a public offering registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 3, 2017, which became effective on October 13, 2017 (Registration No. 333-220777), including the prospectus supplements filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5) under the Securities Act, dated November 15, 2017, to the prospectus contained in the registration statement (the "Registration Statement").

Base Indenture and Supplemental Indenture

The Company issued the Notes under an indenture, dated as of November 20, 2017 (the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2017 (the "Supplemental Indenture" and, together with the Base Indenture, the "Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee.

The Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and bear interest at a rate of 1.5% per year, payable semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on May 1, 2018. The Notes will mature on November 1, 2022, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted. The Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares, at the Company's election. The conversion rate will initially be 29.6626 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$33.71 per share of common stock), subject to customary adjustments. Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, the Notes will be convertible at the option of holders only upon the satisfaction of certain conditions. Thereafter, holders of the Notes may convert their Notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding maturity on November 1, 2022.

The Company may redeem for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at its option, on or after November 6, 2020 if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive), including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption, during any 30 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. If the Company undergoes a "fundamental change," holders of the Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their Notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

²

The Indenture contains customary events of default including: (1) the Company's default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable and the default continues for a period of 30 days; (2) the Company's default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable; (3) the Company's failure to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a holder's conversion right and such failure continues for five business days; (4) the Company's failure to give a fundamental change notice, a notice of a make-whole fundamental change or notice of a specified corporate transaction, in each case when due and, except with respect to any notice of a specified corporate transaction, such failure continues for five business days; (5) the Company's failure to comply with its obligations under the Indenture with respect to consolidation, merger or sale of assets of the Company; (6) the Company's failure, for a period of 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, to comply with any of the Company's other agreements contained in the Notes or Indenture; (7) a default by the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$10.0 million in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such subsidiary (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to its stated maturity date or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding; (8) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization with respect to the Company or any of its significant subsidiaries; and (9) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of \$10.0 million or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) in the aggregate rendered against the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which judgment is not discharged, bonded, paid, waived or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished.

If certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of defaults occur, the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the then outstanding Notes shall automatically become due and payable. If an event of default other than certain bankruptcy and insolvency-related events of defaults occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the then outstanding Notes to be due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Indenture provides that, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an event of default relating to certain failures by the Company to comply with Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act or comply with certain reporting covenants in the Indenture will, for the first 365 days after such event of default, consist exclusively of the right to receive additional interest on the Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, another person, unless (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee person (if not the Company) is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and such corporation (if not the Company) expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the Company's obligations under the Notes and the Indenture; and (ii) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture.

A copy of the Base Indenture is filed as Exhibit 4.1 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Supplemental Indenture, including the form of Note, is filed as Exhibit 4.2 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference. The description of the Notes and the Indenture in this Current Report is a summary and is qualified in its entirety by the terms of the Indenture and the form of Note included therein.

Capped Call Transactions

On each of November 15, 2017, concurrently with the pricing of the Notes, and November 16, 2017, concurrently with the Underwriters' exercise of the overallotment option to purchase additional Notes, the Company entered into call option transactions with respect to its common stock (the "Capped Call Transactions") with affiliates of two of the underwriters and an additional financial institution (the "Counterparties"). The Capped Call Transactions cover, subject to anti-dilution adjustments substantially identical to those in the Notes, approximately 3.4 million shares of the Company's common stock, which is equal to the number of shares of Common Stock that will initially underlie the Notes, at an initial strike price of approximately \$33.7125 per share. The Capped Call Transactions will expire upon the maturity of the Notes, if not earlier exercised or terminated. A copy of the form of confirmation for the Capped Call Transactions is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and is incorporated herein by reference.

The Capped Call Transactions are expected generally to reduce the potential dilution to the Company's common stock upon any conversion of the Notes and/or offset any cash payments the Company is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap initially equal to approximately \$47.20 (which represents a premium of approximately 75% over the last reported sale price of the common stock on November 15, 2017). The Capped Call Transactions are separate transactions, entered into by the Company with the Counterparties, and are not part of the terms of the Notes.

The Company used approximately \$12.9 million of the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes to pay the cost of the Capped Call Transactions.

Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth in Item 1.01 is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.03.

Item 8.01 Other Events.

Underwriting Agreements

The Company completed the Note Offering pursuant to an underwriting agreement with the Underwriters, dated November 15, 2017, and completed the Resale Offering pursuant to an underwriting agreement with Jaime Ellertson and the Underwriters, dated November 15, 2017 (together, the "Underwriting Agreements").

The Underwriting Agreements include customary representations, warranties and covenants. Under the terms of the Underwriting Agreements, the Company has agreed to indemnify the Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the Underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The Company estimates that the net proceeds from the Note Offering will be approximately \$111.1 million, after deducting the Underwriters' discounts and estimated transaction expenses associated with the Note Offering payable by the Company. The Company intends to use a portion of the net proceeds from the Note Offering to pay the cost of the Capped Call Transactions, and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The Company may also use a portion of the proceeds from the Note Offering for acquisitions or strategic investments in complementary businesses or technologies or for geographic expansion, although the Company does not currently have any plans for any such acquisitions, or investments or expansion.

The net proceeds to Mr. Ellertson from the Resale Offering will be approximately \$17.2 million, after deducting the Underwriters' discounts (or \$19.8 million if the Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). The expenses of the Resale Offering, not including the Underwriters' discount, are estimated at \$165,000 and are payable by the Company. The Company did not sell any shares in the Resale Offering and did not receive any proceeds from the sale of the Resale Shares.

The foregoing description of the Underwriting Agreements is qualified in its entirety by the copies thereof which are attached as Exhibits 1.1 and 1.2 and incorporated herein by reference.

In connection with the offering of the Notes, the Company is filing the opinion and consent of its counsel, Cooley LLP, regarding the validity of the securities being registered as Exhibits 5.1 and 23.1 hereto, respectively.

On November 14, 2017, the Company issued a press release announcing the commencement of the Offerings and on November 16, 2017 the Company issued a press release announcing the pricing of the Offerings. Copies of these press releases are attached as Exhibits 99.2 and 99.3 hereto, respectively.

Forward Looking Statements

(L)

E-hihite

This Current Report on Form 8-K contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including, without limitation, statements about the Offering and the Company's expectations regarding the expected net proceeds from the offering and use of those net proceeds. These statements relate to future events and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the Company's actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performances or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may", "will", "should", "could", "would", "expects", "plans", "anticipates", "believes", "estimates", "projects", "predicts", "potential" and similar expressions intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements reflect the Company's current views with respect to future events and are based on assumptions and subject to risks and uncertainties. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Also, these forward-looking statements represent the Company's estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this Current Report on Form 8-K.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(u)	EXHIBITS
Exhib No.	
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated November 15, 2017, by and among the Company, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Credi Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.
1.2	<u>Underwriting Agreement, dated November 15, 2017, by and among the Company, Jaime Ellertson, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith</u> <u>Incorporated and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC.</u>
4.1	Base Indenture, dated November 20, 2017, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee.
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, Dated November 20, 2017, between the Company and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Trustee (including the form of 1.5% convertible senior notes due 2022).
5.1	Opinion of Cooley LLP.
23.1	Consent of Cooley LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
99.1	Form of Capped Call Transaction Confirmation.
99.2	Press Release of the Company dated November 14, 2017.
99.3	Press Release of the Company dated November 16, 2017.
	5

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Dated: November 20, 2017

Everbridge, Inc.

By: /s/ Kenneth S. Goldman

Kenneth S. Goldman Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer EVERBRIDGE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

\$100,000,000

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT Dated: November 15, 2017

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

\$100,000,000

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

November 15, 2017

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

as Representatives of the several Underwriters c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated

One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Eleven Madison Avenue New York, New York 10010-3629

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Everbridge, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), confirms its agreement with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch"), Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC ("Credit Suisse") and each of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom Merrill Lynch and Credit Suisse are acting as representatives (in such capacity, the "Representatives"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters of \$100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company's 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the "Initial Securities") and (ii) the grant by the Company to the Underwriters of an option to purchase all or any part of an additional \$15,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 solely to cover over-allotments, if any (the "Option Securities" and, together with the Initial Securities, the "Securities"). The Securities are to be issued pursuant to an indenture dated as of November 20, 2017 (the "Base Indenture") between the Company and U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by a supplemental indenture to be entered into between the Company and the Trustee (as so supplemented, the "Indenture"). The Securities will be convertible into cash, shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") including any such shares issuable upon conversion in connection with a "make-whole fundamental change" (as defined in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus) (the "Underlying Common Stock") or a combination of cash and Common Stock, at the Company's election, as set forth in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

In connection with the offering of the Initial Securities, the Company is separately entering into capped call transactions with certain of the Underwriters or their respective affiliates (the "Option Counterparties") pursuant to capped call confirmations (the "Base Capped Call Confirmations") to be

dated the date hereof, and in connection with the issuance of any Option Securities, the Company and the Option Counterparties may enter into additional capped call confirmations (the "Additional Capped Call Confirmations") to be dated the date on which the Underwriters exercise their option to purchase such Option Securities (such Additional Capped Call Confirmations, together with the Base Capped Call Confirmations, the "Capped Call Confirmations").

The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Representatives deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered and the Indenture has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "1939 Act").

The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-220777) covering the public offering and sale of certain securities, including the Securities, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "1933 Act Regulations"), which shelf registration statement became effective on October 13, 2017. Such registration statement, as of any time, means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective amendments thereto to such time, including the exhibits and any schedules thereto at such time, the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to Rule 430B under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 430B"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement;" provided, however, that the "Registration Statement" without reference to a time means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective amendments thereto as of the time of the first contract of sale for the Securities, which time shall be considered the "new effective date" of such registration statement with respect to the Securities within the meaning of paragraph (f)(2) of Rule 430B, including the exhibits and schedules thereto as of such time, the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to the Rule 430B. Each preliminary prospectus supplement used in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act, are collectively referred to herein as a "preliminary prospectus." The Company will prepare and file a final prospectus relating to the Securities in accordance with the provisions of Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 424(b)"). The final prospectus supplement, in the form first furnished or made available to the Underwriters for use in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act, are collectively referred to herein as the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system or any successor system ("EDGAR").

As used in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means 5:30 P.M., New York City time, on November 15, 2017 or such other time as agreed by the Company and the Representatives.

"General Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses issued at or prior to the Applicable Time and the most recent preliminary prospectus (including any documents incorporated therein by reference) that is distributed to investors prior to the Applicable Time, all considered together.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 405")) relating to the Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8) (i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Securities or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g), or (iv) the Final Term Sheet (as defined below).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the 1933 Act.

"Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" (or other references of like import) in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include all such financial statements and schedules and other information incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "1934 Act"), incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, such preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, at or after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties.

(a) *Representations and Warranties by the Company.* The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time (as defined below) and any Date of Delivery (as defined below), and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) <u>Registration Statement and Prospectuses</u>. The Company meets the requirements for use of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of its effectiveness, each deemed effective date with respect to the Underwriters pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) under the 1933 Act Regulations, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time each was filed with the Commission, and, in each case, at the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering was identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, when they became effective or at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission, complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1934 Act (the "1934 Act Regulations").

(ii) <u>Accurate Disclosure</u>. Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, on the date hereof, at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. At the Applicable Time and any Date of Delivery, none of (A) the General Disclosure Package, (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package and (C) and individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, at the time the Registration Statement became effective or when such documents incorporated by reference were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, when read together with the other information in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, did not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make

The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to (i) the Statement of Eligibility (Form T-1) of the Trustee under the 1939 Act or (ii) statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished shall be the information in the first paragraph under the heading "Underwriting–Commissions and Discounts," the information in the first and second paragraphs under the heading "Underwriting–Price Stabilization, Short Positions", the second paragraph and the first

two sentences of the third paragraph under the heading "Underwriting–Hedge and Warrant Transactions" and the information under the heading "Underwriting–Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares" in each case contained in the Prospectus (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").

(iii) <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein, and any preliminary or other prospectus deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. Any offer that is a written communication relating to the Securities made prior to the initial filing of the Registration Statement by the Company or any person acting on its behalf (within the meaning, for this paragraph only, of Rule 163(c) of the 1933 Act Regulations) has been filed with the Commission in accordance with the exemption provided by Rule 163 under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 163") and otherwise complied with the requirements of Rule 163, including without limitation the legending requirement, to qualify such offer for the exemption from Section 5(c) of the 1933 Act provided by Rule 163.

(iv) <u>Testing-the-Waters Materials</u>. The Company (A) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Offering") and (B) has not authorized anyone to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications with respect to the Offering.

(v) <u>Company Not Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the 1933 Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

(vi) <u>Emerging Growth Company Status.</u> From the time of the initial filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the 1933 Act (an "Emerging Growth Company").

(vii) <u>Good Standing of the Company; Subsidiaries</u>. The Company has been duly incorporated and is existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with the corporate power and authority to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package; and the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). Each subsidiary of the Company has been duly organized and is existing and in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, with the corporate or limited liability company power and authority to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package; and each subsidiary of the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business as a foreign corporation in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdiction) in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to so

qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each subsidiary of the Company has been duly authorized and validly issued and is fully paid and nonassessable; and the capital stock of each subsidiary owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, is owned free from liens, encumbrances and defects. The subsidiaries of the Company listed on Schedule E hereto are the only subsidiaries, direct or indirect, of the Company and, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, each subsidiary of the Company is a wholly-owned subsidiary, direct or indirect, of the Company.

(viii) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are as set forth in the General Disclosure Package in the column entitled "Actual" under the caption "Capitalization" (except for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to this Agreement, pursuant to reservations, agreements or employee benefit plans referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or pursuant to the exercise of convertible securities or options referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus).

(ix) <u>Other Offerings</u>. The Company has not sold, issued or distributed any common shares during the six-month period preceding the date hereof, including any sales pursuant to Rule 144A under, or Regulation D or S of, the 1933 Act, other than common shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants, or as otherwise disclosed in the General Disclosure Package.

(x) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as disclosed in, the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Act with respect to any securities of the Company owned or to be owned by such person or to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to a Registration Statement or in any securities being registered pursuant to any other registration statement filed by the Company under the Act (collectively, "registration rights").

(xi) <u>Absence of Further Requirements</u>. No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing or registration with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court) is required to be obtained or made by the Company for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Capped Call Confirmations in connection with the sale of the Securities and the issuance, if any, of the Underlying Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities, except such as have been obtained, or made and such as may be required under state securities laws or the rules and regulations of FINRA.

(xii) <u>Title to Property</u>. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real properties and all other properties and assets owned by them, in each case free from liens, charge, encumbrances and defects that would materially affect the value thereof or materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them and, except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, the Company and its subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid and enforceable leases with no terms or provisions that would reasonably be expected to materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them.

(xiii) <u>Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Capped Call Confirmations by the Company, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the issuance, if any, of the Underlying Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, (i) the charter or by-laws of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their properties, or (iii) any agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; a "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(xiv) <u>Absence of Existing Defaults and Conflicts</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its respective charter or by-laws, (ii) in default (or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would be in default), under any existing obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, loan agreement, mortgage, lease or other agreement or instrument to which any of them is a party or by which any of them is bound or to which any of the properties of any of them is subject, (iii) in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule, or (iv) in violation of any rule or regulation of any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the rules and regulations of the NASDAQ) having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any decree, judgment or order of any governmental agency or court having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries applicable to it or any of its properties, except in the cases of clauses (ii) and (iii) above as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole ("Material Adverse Effect").

(xv) <u>Authorization of Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(xvi) <u>Authorization of the Indenture</u>. The Indenture has been duly authorized by the Company and duly qualified under the 1939 Act and, when duly executed and delivered by the Company and the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(xvii) <u>Authorization of the Securities and the Common Stock</u>. The Securities have been duly authorized and, at the Closing Time, will have been duly executed by the Company and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered against payment of the purchase price therefor as provided in this Agreement, will

constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and will be in the form contemplated by, and entitled to the benefits of, the Indenture. The Underlying Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Securities (assuming (i) full physical settlement of the Securities upon conversion, (ii) the maximum conversion rate under any "make-whole" adjustment applies and (iii) the Underwriters exercise their option to purchase the Option Securities in full) (the "Maximum Number of Underlying Common Stock") have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance upon such conversion by all necessary corporate action and such shares, when issued upon such conversion, will be validly issued and will be fully paid and non-assessable; no holder of such shares will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder; and the issuance of such shares upon such conversion will not be subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(xviii) <u>Description of the Securities, the Common Stock and the Indenture.</u> The Securities and the Indenture will conform in all material respects to the respective statements relating thereto contained in the General Disclosure Package and will in substantially the respective forms filed or incorporated by reference, as the case may be, as exhibits to the Registration Statement. The Common Stock conforms to all statements related thereto contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and such description conforms to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same.

(xix) <u>Possession of Licenses and Permits</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries possess, and are in compliance with the terms of, all certificates, authorizations, franchises, licenses and permits ("Licenses") necessary to the conduct of the business now conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them except where the failure to possess such licenses or such noncompliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Licenses that, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xx) <u>Absence of Labor Dispute</u>. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxi) <u>Possession of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, own, license, possess or otherwise have a valid right to use, or can acquire on reasonable terms all the rights necessary to use, trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, trade secrets, inventions, technology, know-how and other intellectual property, and similar rights, including registrations and applications for registration thereof (collectively, "Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to the conduct of the business now conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them, and the expected expiration of any such Intellectual Property Rights would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there are no rights of third parties to any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company or its subsidiaries;

(B) to the Company's knowledge there is no infringement, misappropriation breach, default or other violation, or the occurrence of any event that with notice or the passage of time would constitute any of the foregoing, by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights of the Company or its subsidiaries; (C) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's or any subsidiary's rights in or to, or the violation of any of the terms of, any of their Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (E) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company or any subsidiary infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates or conflicts with any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others and the Company is unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and (F) none of the Intellectual Property Rights used by the Company or its subsidiaries in their businesses has been obtained or is being used by the Company or its subsidiaries in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, in violation of the rights of any persons, except in each case covered by clauses (A) – (F) such as would not, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries own or have a valid right to access and us or can acquire on reasonable terms all computer systems, networks, hardware, software, databases, websites, and equipment used to process, store, maintain, deliver and operate data, information, and functions used in connection with the business of the Company and its subsidiaries (the "Company IT Systems"). The Company IT Systems are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with, the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented such backup, security and disaster systems as the Company reasonably believes are prudent and customary for similarly sized companies in the businesses in which they are engaged.

(xxii) <u>Environmental Laws</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (i) is in violation of any statute, any rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, "environmental laws"), (ii) owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, (iii) is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any environmental laws, or (iv) is subject to any claim relating to any environmental laws, except, in the case of each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for such violations, contaminations, liabilities or claims that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company is not aware of any pending investigation which would reasonably be expected to lead to such a claim.

(xxiii) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. The Company has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed to or that has constituted or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

(xxiv) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. Any third-party statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package

or any Written Testing the Waters Communication are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate in all material respects and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(xxv) Internal Controls and Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company, its subsidiaries and the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") are in compliance with the requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley applicable to the Company and all applicable Exchange Rules. The Company maintains a system of internal controls, including, but not limited to, disclosure controls and procedures, internal controls over accounting matters and financial reporting and legal and regulatory compliance controls (collectively, "Internal Controls") that comply with the Securities Laws and are designed to provide reasonable assurances that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("U.S. GAAP") and to maintain accountability for assets, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Internal Controls are overseen by the Audit Committee") of the Board in accordance with applicable Exchange Rules. The Company has not publicly disclosed or reported to the Audit Committee or the Board, and within the next 135 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose or report to the Audit Committee or the Board, and within the next 135 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose or report to the Audit Committee or the Board, a significant deficiency, material weakness, adverse change in Internal Controls or fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in Internal Controls (each, an "Internal Control Event"), any violation of, or failure to

(xxvi) Litigation. There are no pending actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) against or affecting the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties that, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement, or which are otherwise material in the context of the sale of the Securities; and no such actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) are, to the Company's knowledge, threatened or contemplated.

(xxvii) <u>Financial Statements; Independent Accountants</u>. The financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the General Disclosure Package, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the dates shown and their results of operations and cash flows for the periods shown, and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP applied on a consistent basis; and the assumptions used in preparing the pro forma financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the General Disclosure Package provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects directly attributable to the transactions or events described therein, the related pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions, and the pro forma columns therein reflect the proper application of those adjustments to the corresponding historical financial statement amounts. KPMG LLP, which has certified certain financial statements of the Company and one of its

subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the Rules and Regulations and as required by the Act and the applicable rules and guidance from the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). The summary and selected financial and statistical data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and such data has been compiled on a basis consistent with the financial statements presented therein and the books and records of the Company. The Company does not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations or any "variable interest entities" within the meaning of Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46), not disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus pursuant to the Act or the Rules and Regulations that are not included as required. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the General Disclosure Package fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(xxviii) No Material Adverse Change in Business. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, since the end of the period covered by the latest audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there has been no change, nor any development or event involving a prospective change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, that is material and adverse; (B) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock; (C) there has been no material adverse change in the capital stock (other than as a result of (1) the exercise of stock options, the vesting of restricted stock or restricted stock units in the ordinary course, (2) the granting of stock options, restricted stock or restricted stock units in the ordinary course of business pursuant to the Company's stock plans that are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or (3) the repurchase of shares of stock which were issued upon exercise of stock options or vested under other equity awards, in each case pursuant to the agreements pursuant to which such shares were issued and, if applicable, in accordance with the Company's stock plans that are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus), short-term indebtedness, long-term indebtedness, net current assets or net assets of the Company and its subsidiaries; (D) there has been no material transaction entered into and there is no material transaction that is probable of being entered into by the Company other than transactions in the ordinary course of business; (E) there has been no obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company taken as a whole, incurred by the Company, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; and (F) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority.

(xxix) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Securities and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the General Disclosure Package and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by the Capped Call Confirmations, will not be an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").

(xxx) <u>Ratings</u>. No "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as such term is defined for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) (i) has imposed (or has informed the Company that it is considering imposing) any condition (financial or otherwise) on the Company's retaining any rating assigned to the Company or any securities of the Company or (ii) has indicated to the Company that it is considering any of the actions described in Section 7(c)(ii) hereof.

(xxxi) <u>ERISA Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under Title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA") with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate has ever sponsored, mandated, or contributed to, any "employee benefit plan" subject to title IV of ERISA, Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), or Section 302 of ERISA. As used herein, "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Code of which the Company is a member. Each employee benefit plan established or maintained by the Company or any ERISA Affiliate that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination or approval letter from the IRS with respect to such qualification, or may rely on an opinion letter issued by the IRS with respect to a prototype plan adopted in accordance with the requirements for such reliance and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

(xxxii) <u>FINRA Matters</u>. All of the information provided to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters by the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, its officers and directors, in connection with the offering of the Offered Shares is true, complete and correct in all material respects and compliant with the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA").

(xxxiii) <u>No Outstanding Loans or Other Extensions of Credit</u>. The Company does not have any outstanding extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) of the Company except for such extensions of credit as are expressly permitted by Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

(xxxiv) <u>Taxes</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax returns that are required to be filed by them or have requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect); and, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries have paid all taxes (including any assessments, fines or penalties) required to be paid by them, except for any such taxes, assessments, fines or penalties currently being contested in good faith or as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxv) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are insured by insurers with appropriately rated claims paying abilities against such losses and risks and in such amounts as the Company reasonably believes are prudent and customary for similarly sized companies in the businesses in which they are engaged; all policies of insurance and fidelity or

surety bonds insuring the Company or any of its subsidiaries or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies and instruments in all material respects; there are no claims by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause, except for any such reservation of claims that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; within the past 6 years, neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxvi) <u>No Unlawful Payments</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any director or officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other employee, agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (A) used any funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (B) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government or regulatory official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (C) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws; or (D) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted, maintain and enforce, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(xxxvii) <u>Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the anti-money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations and guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency with jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(xxxviii) <u>Compliance with Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other employee, agent, or affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the

designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company, any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Cuba, Burma (Myanmar), Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (A) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, (B) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (C) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in, are not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(xxxix) <u>No Restrictions on Payments by Subsidiaries</u>. No subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, (A) from paying any dividends to the Company, (B) from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock, (C) from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or (D) from transferring any such subsidiary's material properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(xl) <u>No Finder's Fee</u>. Except as disclosed in the the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with this offering.

(xli) <u>Listing</u>. The Maximum Number of Underlying Common Stock has been approved for listing, subject to official notice of issuance on, the Nasdaq Global Market.

(b) *Officer's Certificates.* Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Underwriters; Closing.

(a) *Initial Securities.* On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price set forth in Schedule A, the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A, plus any additional principal amount of Initial Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, subject to such adjustments as the Representatives in their discretion shall make to ensure that any sales or purchases are in authorized denominations.

(b) *Option Securities.* In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase the Option Securities, at the price set forth in Schedule A, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. The option hereby granted may be exercised for

30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from time to time upon notice by the Representatives to the Company setting forth the amount of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (a "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Representatives, but shall not be later than seven full business days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total principal amount of Option Securities then being purchased which the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total principal amount of Initial Securities, subject in each case to such adjustments as the Representatives in their discretion shall make to ensure that any sales or purchases are in authorized denominations.

(c) *Payment*. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Goodwin Procter LLP, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, at 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the second (third, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 P.M. (New York City time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10), or such other time not later than ten business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called "Closing Time").

In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, such Option Securities shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Representatives to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company, against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of certificates or security entitlements for the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Option Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. The Representatives, individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Option Securities, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

SECTION 3. Covenants of the Company.

(a) *Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests.* The Company, subject to Section 3(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430B, and will notify the Representatives immediately, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein or for additional information, (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such

purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Company will effect all filings required under Rule 424(b), in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment. The Company shall pay the required Commission filing fees relating to the Securities within the time required by Rule 456(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act Regulations without regard to the proviso therein and otherwise in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the 1933 Act Regulations (including, if applicable, by updating the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in accordance with Rule 456(b)(1)(ii) either in a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or on the cover page of a prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)).

(b) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representatives notice of such event, (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representatives with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representatives notice of any filings made pursuant to the 1934 Act or 1934 Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time; the Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time to the Closing Time and will furnish the Representatives with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) *Delivery of Registration Statements*. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein and documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference

therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) *Delivery of Prospectuses.* The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each preliminary prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) *Blue Sky Qualifications*. The Company will use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities and the Underlying Common Stock for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Securities and the Underlying Common Stock; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(f) *Rule 158*. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide to the Underwriters the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(g) *Use of Proceeds*. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds."

(h) *Restriction on Sale of Securities*. For the period specified below (the "Lock-Up Period"), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions with respect to its Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of its Common Stock ("Lock-Up Securities"): (i) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of Lock-Up Securities, (ii) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, contract to purchase or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase Lock-Up Securities, (iii) enter into any swap, hedge or any other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequences of ownership of Lock-Up Securities, (iv) establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position in Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to take any such action, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, except for (A) the Securities to be sold pursuant to this Agreement, (B) issuances of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options, in each case outstanding on the date hereof and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (C) grants of employee stock options, stock awards, restricted stock or other equity awards, pursuant to the terms of a

plan in effect on the date hereof and described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (D) the issuance of Lockup Securities upon the exercise or vesting of such awards and issuances of options pursuant to the Company's deferred compensation plan disclosed and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided that any Lock-Up Securities received on such exercise or vesting is not transferrable during the Lock-Up Period, (E) the entry into an agreement providing for the issuance by the Company of Lock-Up Securities in connection with (x) the acquisition by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of the securities, business, technology, property or other assets of another person or entity or pursuant to an employee benefit plan assumed by the Company in connection with such acquisition, and the issuance of any Lock-Up Securities pursuant to any such agreement or (y) the Company's joint ventures, commercial relationships and other strategic transactions, provided that the aggregate number of Lock-Up Securities that the Company may sell or issue or agree to sell or issue pursuant to this clause (E) shall not exceed 10% of the total number of Securities soutstanding immediately following the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and all recipients of any such Lock-Up Securities shall enter into the Lock-Up letter referred to in Section 5(i), (F) the filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date hereof and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (G) the issuance of any Underlying Common Stock upon conversion of the Securities. The Lock-Up Period will commence on the date hereof and continue for 60 days after the date hereof or until such earlier date that the Representatives consent to in writing.

(i) *Reporting Requirements*. The Company, during the period when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1934 Act and 1934 Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Shares as may be required under Rule 463 under the 1933 Act.

(j) Final Term Sheet; Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company will prepare a final term sheet (the "Final Term Sheet"), in the form set forth in Schedule C hereto, reflecting the final terms of the Securities, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, and shall file such Final Term Sheet as an "issuer free writing prospectus" pursuant to Rule 433 prior to the close of business two business days after the date hereof; provided that the Company shall furnish the Representatives with copies of any such Final Term Sheet a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing and will not use or file any such document to which the Representatives or counsel to the Underwriters shall object. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representatives, it will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representatives will be deemed to have consented to the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses listed on Schedule B-2 hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representatives or their counsel. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Representatives as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(k) *Testing-the-Waters Materials.* If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(1) *Emerging Growth Company Status.* The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 60-day restricted period referred to in Section 3(i).

(m) No Conversion Rate Adjustments. Between the date hereof and the date on which the Closing Time occurs (both dates included), the Company will not do any act or thing which, had the Initial Securities then been in issue, would result in an adjustment to the conversion rate of the Securities.

SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Expenses. The Company agrees with the several Underwriters that the Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company, including but not limited to (i) costs and expenses related to the review by FINRA of the Securities (including filing fees and the fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters relating to such review up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$20,000), (ii) costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations or any "road show" in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities including, without limitation, any travel expenses of the Company's officers and employees and any other expenses of the Company, provided that the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the "road show" shall be shared equally between the Company and the Underwriters, (iii) all filing fees, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Underwriters in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the provincial securities laws of Canada, and, if requested by the Representatives, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum and a "Canadian wrapper" and any supplements thereto, advising the Underwriters of such qualifications, registrations and exemptions (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters relating to such qualification up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$10,000), (iv) expenses incurred in distributing preliminary prospectuses and the Final Prospectus (including any amendments and supplements thereto) to the Underwriters and for expenses incurred for preparing, printing and distributing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses to investors or prospective investors, and (v) the listing of the Maximum Number of Underlying Common Stock on the Nasdaq Global Market and/or any other exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, except as provided in this Agreement, the Underwriters shall pay all of their own costs and expenses, including fees and disbursements of their counsel, and all travel, lodging and other expenses of the Underwriters or any of their employees incurred by them in connection with any "road show."

(b) *Termination of Agreement*. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representatives in accordance with the provisions of Section 5(a)-(h) or Section 9(a)(i) hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

SECTION 5. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein or in certificates of any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) *Effectiveness of Registration Statement.* The Registration Statement has become effective and, at the Closing Time, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated; and the Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Company shall have paid the required Commission filing fees relating to the Securities within the time period required by Rule 456(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act Regulations without regard to the proviso therein and otherwise in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the 1933 Act Regulations and, if applicable, shall have updated the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in accordance with Rule 456(b)(1)(ii) either in a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or on the cover page of a prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b).

(b) *Opinion of Counsel for Company*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(c) *Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of each of Goodwin Procter LLP and Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters.

(d) Officers' Certificate. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer or the President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such material adverse change, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the 1933 Act has been issued, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated.

(e) Accountant's Comfort Letter. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(f) *Bring-down Comfort Letter*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(g) *Approval of Listing*. At the Closing Time, the Maximum Number of Underlying Common Stock shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(h) *No Objection.* FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Securities.

(i) *Lock-up Agreements*. At the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto signed by the persons listed on Schedule D hereto.

(j) *Maintenance of Rating*. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries have any debt securities or preferred stock that are rated by any "nationally recognized statistical rating agency" (as defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the 1934 Act).

(k) Conditions to Purchase of Option Securities. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company and any of its subsidiaries hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received:

(i) <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Chief Executive Officer or President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(d) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(ii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Company</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(b) hereof.

(iii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of each of Goodwin Procter LLP and Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.

(iv) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. If requested by the Representatives, a letter from KPMG LLP, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the

Representatives pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof, except that the "specified date" in the letter furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be a date not more than three business days prior to such Date of Delivery.

(1) Additional Documents. At the Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery (if any) counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(m) *Termination of Agreement*. If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Securities on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Securities, may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company at any time at or prior to Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15 and 16 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of Underwriters*. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act (each, an "Affiliate")), its selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included (A) in any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or (B) in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities ("Marketing Materials"), including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or the omission or alleged omission in any preliminary prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company;

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representatives), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(b) Indemnification of Company, Directors and Officers. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(c) Actions against Parties; Notification. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representatives, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(b) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include

(d) Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature

contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

SECTION 7. <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and of the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, on the other hand, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting commissions received by such Underwriter in connection with the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and each Underwriter's Affiliates and selling agents shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of Initial Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

SECTION 8. <u>Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities.

SECTION 9. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination*. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company, at any time at or prior to the Closing Time (i) if there has been, in the judgment of the Representatives, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the completion of the offering or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market, or (iv) if trading generally on the NYSE MKT or the New York Stock Exchange or in the Nasdaq Global Market has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or (v) a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (vi) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

(b) *Liabilities*. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15 and 16 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10. Default by One or More of the Underwriters. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "Defaulted Securities"), the Representatives shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representatives shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase, and the Company to sell, the Option Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Securities, as the case may be, either the (i) Representatives or (ii) the Company shall have the right to postpone Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

SECTION 11. <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to Merrill Lynch at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, attention of Syndicate Department (facsimile: (646) 855-3073), with a copy to ECM Legal (facsimile: (212) 230-8730); Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010-3629, Attention: LCD-IBD, or, if sent to the Company, will be mailed, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to it at Everbridge, Inc., 25 Corporate Drive, 4th Floor, Burlington, MA 01803, Attention: General Counsel.

SECTION 12. <u>No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the initial public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering of the Securities and the process leading thereto, each Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or their respective stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) no Underwriter has assumed or will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering of the Securities or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company or any of its subsidiaries on other matters) and no Underwriter has any obligation to the Company with respect to the offering of the Securities and their respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company and (e) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering of the Securities and the Company has consulted its own respective legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

SECTION 13. <u>Parties</u>. This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 14. <u>Trial by Jury</u>. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 15. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF, THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS.

SECTION 16. <u>Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Immunity</u>. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby ("Related Proceedings") shall be instituted in (i) the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a "Related Judgment"), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

SECTION 17. <u>TIME</u>. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 19. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Underwriters and the Company in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

Everbridge, Inc.

By /s/ Kenneth S. Goldman

Name: Kenneth S. Goldman Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED, as of the date first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC

By: MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By /s/ Ronald E. Eliasek

Authorized Signatory

By: CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC

By /s/ James Disney

Authorized Signatory

For themselves and as Representatives of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

SCHEDULE A

The initial public offering price of the Securities shall be 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, from the date of issuance.

The purchase price to be paid by the Underwriters for the Securities shall be 97.1% of the principal amount thereof.

Name of Underwriter		Principal Amount of Securities
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith		
Incorporated	\$	44,650,000
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	\$	41,070,000
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	\$	2,590,000
KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	\$	2,590,000
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	\$	1,820,000
Needham & Company, LLC	\$	1,820,000
Northland Securities, Inc.	\$	1,820,000
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	\$	1,820,000
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	\$	1,820,000
Total	\$	100,000,000

SCHEDULE B

Free Writing Prospectuses

- 1. The Final Term Sheet prepared and filed in substantially the form attached as Schedule C.
- 2. Launch Press Release, dated November 14, 2017 filed with the Commission as a free writing prospectus on November 14, 2017.
- 3. Pricing Press Release, dated November 16, 2017 filed with the Commission as a free writing prospectus on November 16, 2017.

Pricing Term Sheet dated as of November 16, 2017 Free Writing Prospectus Filed pursuant to Rule 433 Relating to the Preliminary Prospectus Supplements each dated November 14, 2017 to the Prospectus dated October 13, 2017 Registration No. 333-220777

Everbridge, Inc.

Concurrent Offerings of \$100,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the "Convertible Notes Offering")

and

650,000 Shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per Share by the Selling Stockholder (as defined below) (the "Common Stock Offering")

The information in this pricing term sheet relates only to the Convertible Notes Offering and the Common Stock Offering and should be read together with (i) the preliminary prospectus supplement dated November 14, 2017 relating to the Convertible Notes Offering (the "Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement"), including the documents incorporated by reference therein, (ii) the preliminary prospectus supplement dated November 14, 2017 relating to the Common Stock Offering (the "Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement"), including the documents incorporated by reference therein, and (iii) the related base prospectus dated October 13, 2017 (Registration No. 333-220777). Neither the Convertible Notes Offering nor the Common Stock Offering is contingent on the successful completion of the other offering. Terms not defined in this pricing term sheet have the meanings given to such terms in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement or the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as applicable. All references to dollar amounts are references to U.S. dollars. The information in this pricing term sheet supersedes the information in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement to the extent inconsistent with the information in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement. In all other respects, this pricing term sheet is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement and the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement. Terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings as set forth in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be.

Issuer:	Everbridge, Inc.
Common Stock:	Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Issuer
Ticker / Exchange for Common Stock:	EVBG / The NASDAQ Global Market ("NASDAQ")
Pricing Date:	November 15, 2017
Trade Date:	November 16, 2017
Settlement Date:	November 20, 2017
NASDAQ Last Reported Sale Price of Common Stock on November 15, 2017:	\$26.97 per share

Convertible Notes Offering

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 Notes: Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes Offered: \$100,000,000 (or \$115,000,000 if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) Issue Price: 100% Maturity: November 1, 2022, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted Interest Rate: 1.50% per annum from November 20, 2017 Interest Payment Dates: May 1 and November 1, beginning May 1, 2018 **Conversion Premium:** Approximately 25% above the Public Offering Price in the Common Stock Offering Initial Conversion Rate: 29.6626 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes Initial Conversion Price: Approximately \$33.71 per share of Common Stock The Issuer may not redeem the Notes prior to November 6, 2020. The Issuer may redeem for cash all or any Redemption: portion of the Notes, at the Issuer's option, on or after November 6, 2020 if the last reported sale price of the Common Stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive), including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Issuer provides notice of redemption, during any 30 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day

	Per	
	Note	Total
Public Offering Price	\$1,000	\$100,000,000
Underwriting Discounts	\$ 29	\$ 2,900,000
Proceeds to the Issuer (Before Expenses)	\$ 971	\$ 97,100,000

redemption date. No "sinking fund" is provided for the Notes.

Use of Proceeds:

The Issuer estimates that the net proceeds from the Convertible Notes Offering will be approximately \$96.5 million (or \$111.1 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), after deducting fees and estimated expenses payable by the Issuer.

immediately preceding the date on which the Issuer provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the

The Issuer expects to enter into capped call transactions with one or more of the underwriters and/or their respective affiliates or other financial institutions (the "option counterparties). The Issuer intends to use approximately \$11.2 million of the net proceeds from the

Convertible Notes Offering to pay for the cost of the capped call transactions. The Issuer intends to use the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The Issuer may also use a portion of the proceeds from the Convertible Notes Offering for acquisitions or strategic investments in complementary businesses or technologies or for geographic expansion, although the Issuer has no current plans for any such acquisitions, investments or expansion. These expectations are subject to change. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, the Issuer may use a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the additional Notes to enter into additional capped call transactions with the option counterparties and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Adjustment to Conversion Rate upon Conversion upon a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or a Notice of Redemption: If the effective date of a make-whole fundamental change occurs prior to the maturity date of the Notes or the Issuer gives a notice of redemption with respect to any or all of the Notes and, in each case, a holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change or redemption notice, as applicable, the following table sets forth the number of additional shares of Common Stock by which the conversion rate will be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for each stock price and effective date set forth below:

						Stock Price	2								
Effective Date	\$26.97	\$30.00	\$32.50	\$33.71	\$35.00	\$40.00	\$43.83	\$50.00	\$75.00	\$100.00	\$125.00	\$150.00	\$175.00	\$200.00	\$250.00
November 20,															
2017	7.4156	5.8461	4.8687	4.4724	4.0978	2.9865	2.3970	1.7407	0.6423	0.3141	0.1723	0.0951	0.0500	0.0231	0.0000
November 1,															
2018	7.4156	5.7977	4.7505	4.3300	3.9349	2.7808	2.1839	1.5378	0.5296	0.2576	0.1405	0.0773	0.0398	0.0173	0.0000
November 1,															
2019	7.4156	5.6649	4.5353	4.0866	3.6690	2.4749	1.8803	1.2630	0.3937	0.1951	0.1079	0.0590	0.0296	0.0118	0.0000
November 1,															
2020	7.4156	5.3937	4.1572	3.6753	3.2324	2.0129	1.4430	0.8944	0.2551	0.1312	0.0745	0.0406	0.0195	0.0065	0.0000
November 1,															
2021	7.4156	4.8062	3.4155	2.8936	2.4280	1.2497	0.7794	0.4055	0.1190	0.0681	0.0396	0.0213	0.0093	0.0016	0.0000
November 1, 2022	7.4156	3.6707	1.1066	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact stock price and effective date may not be set forth on the table, in which case:

- if the stock price is between two stock prices in the table or the effective date is between two effective dates in the table, the number of additional shares of Common Stock by which the conversion rate will be increased will be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of additional shares of Common Stock set forth for the higher and lower stock prices and the earlier and later effective dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;
- if the stock price is greater than \$250.00 per share Common Stock (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares of Common Stock will be added to the conversion rate; and

if the stock price is less than \$26.97 per share Common Stock (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the stock prices set forth in the column headings of the table above), no additional shares of Common Stock will be added to the conversion rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will the conversion rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 37.0782 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the conversion rate as set forth under "Description of the Notes—Conversion Rights—Conversion Rate Adjustments" in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement.

CUSIP Number / ISIN:	29978A AA2 / US29978AAA25
Joint Book-Running Managers:	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC
Senior Co-Managers:	Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.
Co-Managers:	Canaccord Genuity Inc. Needham &Company, LLC Northland Securities, Inc. Raymond James & Associates, Inc. William Blair & Company, L.L.C.
	Common Stock Offering
Selling Stockholder:	Mr. Jaime Ellertson
Common Stock Offered by Selling Stockholder:	650,000 shares of Common Stock
Option for Underwriters to Purchase Additional Shares of Common Stock:	97,500 additional shares of Common Stock

•

	Per Share of Common	
	Stock	Total
Public Offering Price	\$ 26.97	\$17,530,500
Underwriting Discounts	\$ 0.5394	\$ 350,610
Proceeds to the Selling Stockholder (Before Expenses)	\$26.4306	\$17,179,890

Use of Proceeds:	The Issuer is not selling any shares of Common Stock in the Common Stock Offering and as a result, the Issuer will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares by the Selling Stockholder in the Common Stock Offering.
CUSIP Number / ISIN:	29978A104/ US29978A1043
Joint Book-Running Managers:	Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC
Senior Co-Managers:	Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.

Co-Managers:

Canaccord Genuity Inc. Needham &Company, LLC Northland Securities, Inc. Raymond James & Associates, Inc. William Blair & Company, L.L.C.

The Issuer has filed a registration statement (including a prospectus and related preliminary prospectus supplements for the offerings) with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for the offerings to which this communication relates. Before you invest, you should read the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement or the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be, the related base prospectus in that registration statement and the other documents the Issuer has filed with the SEC for more complete information about the Issuer and the Convertible Notes Offering and the Common Stock Offering. You may get these documents for free by visiting EDGAR on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov. Alternatively, copies may be obtained from BofA Merrill Lynch, Attention: Prospectus Department, 222 Broadway New York, NY 10038, 866-500-5408, dg.prospectus_requests@baml.com, or from Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Attention: Prospectus Department, One Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, (800) 221-1037, newyork.prospectus@credit-suisse.com.

This communication should be read in conjunction with the Convertible Notes Supplement or the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be, and the related base prospectus. The information in this communication supersedes the information in the Convertible Notes Preliminary Prospectus Supplement or the Common Stock Preliminary Prospectus Supplement, as the case may be, and the related base prospectus to the extent it is inconsistent with the information in such preliminary prospectus supplement or the related base prospectus.

ANY DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES THAT MAY APPEAR BELOW ARE NOT APPLICABLE TO THIS COMMUNICATION AND SHOULD BE DISREGARDED. SUCH DISCLAIMERS OR OTHER NOTICES WERE AUTOMATICALLY GENERATED AS A RESULT OF THIS COMMUNICATION BEING SENT VIA BLOOMBERG OR ANOTHER EMAIL SYSTEM. SCHEDULE D

List of Persons and Entities Subject to Lock-up

Scott Burnett Yuan Cheng Richard D'Amore Claudia Dent Jaime Ellertson Ken Goldman Bruns Grayson David Henshall Jeff Lortz Kent Mathy Elliott Mark Imad Mouline Gary Phillips Joel Rosen

SCHEDULE E

Subsidiaries of the Company

Company Name Beijing Wan Qiao Da Guan Information & Technology Ltd. Everbridge Holdings Limited Everbridge Europe Limited Everbridge Securities Corporation IDV Solutions, LLC Microtech USA LLC Microtech Limited Svensk Krisledning AB

Jurisdiction China United Kingdom United Kingdom Massachusetts Michigan Delaware Guernsey Sweden

FORM OF LOCK-UP TO BE DELIVERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 5(i)

[To be provided under separate cover]

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

650,000 Shares of Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Dated: November 15, 2017

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

650,000 Shares of Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

November 15, 2017

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

as Representatives of the several Underwriters

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated

One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

c/o Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC Eleven Madison Avenue New York, New York 10010-3629

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Everbridge, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Jaime Ellertson (the "Selling Shareholder"), confirm their respective agreements with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch"), Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and each of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom Merrill Lynch and Credit Suisse are acting as representatives (in such capacity, the "Representatives"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Selling Shareholder and the purchase by the Underwriters of an aggregate of 650,000 shares (the "Initial Shares") of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") and (ii) the grant by the Selling Shareholder to the Underwriters of the option described in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any part of 97,500 additional shares of Common Stock (the "Option Securities" and, together with the Initial Securities, the "Securities").

The Company and the Selling Shareholder understand that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Representatives deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-220777) covering the public offering and sale of certain securities, including the Securities, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "1933 Act Regulations"), which shelf registration statement became effective on October 13, 2017. Such registration statement, as of any time, means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective

amendments thereto to such time, including the exhibits and any schedules thereto at such time, the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to Rule 430B under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 430B"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement;" provided, however, that the "Registration Statement" without reference to a time means such registration statement as amended by any post-effective amendments thereto as of the time of the first contract of sale for the Securities, which time shall be considered the "new effective date" of such registration statement with respect to the Securities within the meaning of paragraph (f)(2) of Rule 430B, including the exhibits and schedules thereto as of such time, the documents incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference therein at such time pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act and the documents otherwise deemed to be a part thereof as of such time pursuant to the Rule 430B. Each preliminary prospectus supplement used in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference therein as a "preliminary prospectus." The Company will prepare and file a final prospectus supplement relating to the Securities in accordance with the provisions of Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 424(b)"). The final prospectus supplement, in the form first furnished or made available to the Underwriters for use in connection with the offering of the Securities, including the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated to herein as the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, all reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act, are collectively referred to herein as a "preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus supplement usen in corporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference

As used in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means 5:30 P.M., New York City time, on November 15, 2017 or such other time as agreed by the Company and the Representatives.

"General Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the most recent preliminary prospectus (including any documents incorporated therein by reference) that is distributed to investors prior to the Applicable Time and the information included on Schedule C-1 hereto, all considered together.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 405")) relating to the Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8) (i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Securities or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "*bona fide* electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule C-2 hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the 1933 Act.

"Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" (or other references of like import) in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include all such financial statements and schedules and other information incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing of any document under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "1934 Act"), incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, such preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, at or after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties.

(a) *Representations and Warranties by the Company*. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time (as defined below) and any Date of Delivery (as defined below), and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) <u>Registration Statement and Prospectuses</u>. The Company meets the requirements for use of Form S-3 under the 1933 Act. The Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of its effectiveness, each deemed effective date with respect to the Underwriters pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) under the 1933 Act Regulations, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time each was filed with the Commission, and, in each case, at the Applicable Time, the Closing Time and any Date of Delivery complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act Regulations and each preliminary prospectus and the Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering was identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, when they became effective or at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission, complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1934 Act (the "1934 Act Regulations").

(ii) <u>Accurate Disclosure</u>. Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, on the date hereof, at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. At the Applicable Time and any Date of Delivery, none of (A) the General Disclosure Package, (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package and (C) and individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, at the time the Registration Statement became effective or when such documents incorporated by reference were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, when read together with the other information in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, did not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated

The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Selling Shareholder expressly for use therein with respect to Items 7 Form S-3 (the "Selling Shareholder Information") or by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished by any Underwriter shall be the information in the first paragraph under the heading "Underwriting–Commissions and Discounts," the information in the second, third and fourth paragraphs under the heading "Underwriting–Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids" and the information under the heading "Underwriting–Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares" in each case contained in the Prospectus (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").

(iii) <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein, and any preliminary or other prospectus deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. Any offer that is a written communication relating to the Securities made prior to the initial filing of the Registration Statement by the Company or any person acting on its behalf (within the meaning, for this paragraph only, of Rule 163(c) of the 1933 Act Regulations) has been filed with the Commission in accordance with the exemption provided by Rule 163 under the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 163") and otherwise complied with the requirements of Rule 163, including without limitation the legending requirement, to qualify such offer for the exemption from Section 5(c) of the 1933 Act provided by Rule 163.

(iv) <u>Testing-the-Waters Materials</u>. The Company (A) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication in connection with the transaction contemplated by this Agreement (the "Offering") and (B) has not authorized anyone to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications with respect to the Offering.

(v) <u>Company Not Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the 1933 Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

(vi) <u>Emerging Growth Company Status.</u> From the time of the initial filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the 1933 Act (an "Emerging Growth Company").

(vii) <u>Good Standing of the Company; Subsidiaries</u>. The Company has been duly incorporated and is existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with the corporate power and authority to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package; and the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing in all other jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). Each subsidiary of the Company has been duly organized and is existing and in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdiction) under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, with the corporate or limited liability company power and authority to own its properties and conduct its business as described in the General Disclosure Package; and each subsidiary of the Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business requires such qualification except where the failure to so qualify or business as a foreign corporation in good standing (to the extent the concept of good standing exists in such jurisdictions in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of its business except where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each subsidiary of the Company has been duly authorized and validly issued and is fully paid and nonassessable; and the capital stock of each subsidiary owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, i

(viii) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are as set forth in the General Disclosure Package in the column entitled "Actual" under the caption "Capitalization" (except for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to this Agreement, pursuant to reservations, agreements or employee benefit plans referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or pursuant to the exercise of convertible securities or options referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus). The outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company, including the Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Selling Shareholder, have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable. None of the

outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company, including the Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Selling Shareholder, were issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(ix) <u>Other Offerings</u>. The Company has not sold, issued or distributed any common shares during the six-month period preceding the date hereof, including any sales pursuant to Rule 144A under, or Regulation D or S of, the 1933 Act, other than common shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants, or as otherwise disclosed in the General Disclosure Package.

(x) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to file a registration statement under the Act with respect to any securities of the Company owned or to be owned by such person or to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to a Registration Statement or in any securities being registered pursuant to any other registration statement filed by the Company under the Act (collectively, "registration rights").

(xi) <u>Absence of Further Requirements</u>. No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing or registration with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court) is required to be obtained or made by the Company for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in connection with the sale of the Securities, except such as have been obtained, or made and such as may be required under state securities laws or the rules and regulations of FINRA.

(xii) <u>Title to Property</u>. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, the Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real properties and all other properties and assets owned by them, in each case free from liens, charge, encumbrances and defects that would materially affect the value thereof or materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them and, except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, the Company and its subsidiaries hold any leased real or personal property under valid and enforceable leases with no terms or provisions that would reasonably be expected to materially interfere with the use made or to be made thereof by them.

(xiii) <u>Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default or a Debt Repayment Triggering Event (as defined below) under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, (i) the charter or by-laws of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) any statute, rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; a "Debt Repayment Triggering Event" means any event or condition that gives, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would give, the holder of any note, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(xiv) <u>Absence of Existing Defaults and Conflicts</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its respective charter or by-laws, (ii) in default (or with the giving of notice or lapse of time would be in default), under any existing obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, loan agreement, mortgage, lease or other agreement or instrument to which any of them is a party or by which any of them is bound or to which any of the properties of any of them is subject, (iii) in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule, or (iv) in violation of any rule or regulation of any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the rules and regulations of the NASDAQ) having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any decree, judgment or order of any governmental agency or court having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries applicable to it or any of its properties, except in the cases of clauses (ii) and (iii) above as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole ("Material Adverse Effect").

(xv) <u>Authorization of Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(xvi) <u>Possession of Licenses and Permits</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries possess, and are in compliance with the terms of, all certificates, authorizations, franchises, licenses and permits ("Licenses") necessary to the conduct of the business now conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them except where the failure to possess such licenses or such noncompliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect and have not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Licenses that, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvii) <u>Absence of Labor Dispute</u>. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xviii) <u>Possession of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, own, license, possess or otherwise have a valid right to use, or can acquire on reasonable terms all the rights necessary to use, trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, trade secrets, inventions, technology, know-how and other intellectual property, and similar rights, including registrations and applications for registration thereof (collectively, "Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to the conduct of the business now conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them, and the expected expiration of any such Intellectual Property Rights would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there are no rights of third parties to any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company or its subsidiaries; (B) to the Company's knowledge there is no infringement, misappropriation breach, default or other violation, or the occurrence of any event that with notice or the passage of time would constitute any of the foregoing, by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights of the Company or its subsidiaries; (C) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened

action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the Company's or any subsidiary's rights in or to, or the violation of any of the terms of, any of their Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; (E) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company or any subsidiary infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates or conflicts with any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others and the Company is unaware of any other fact which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim; and (F) none of the Intellectual Property Rights used by the Company or its subsidiaries in their businesses has been obtained or is being used by the Company or its subsidiaries in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, in violation of the rights of any persons, except in each case covered by clauses (A) – (F) such as would not, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries own or have a valid right to access and us or can acquire on reasonable terms all computer systems, networks, hardware, software, databases, websites, and equipment used to process, store, maintain, deliver and operate data, information, and functions used in connection with the business of the Company and its subsidiaries (the "Company IT Systems"). The Company IT Systems are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with, the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted or proposed in the General Disclosure Package to be conducted by them. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented such backup, security and disaster systems as the Company reasonably believes are prudent and customary for similarly sized companies in the businesses in which they are engaged.

(xix) <u>Environmental Laws</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (i) is in violation of any statute, any rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, "environmental laws"), (ii) owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, (iii) is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any environmental laws, or (iv) is subject to any claim relating to any environmental laws, except, in the case of each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for such violations, contaminations, liabilities or claims that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company is not aware of any pending investigation which would reasonably be expected to lead to such a claim.

(xx) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. The Company has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed to or that has constituted or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

(xxi) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. Any third-party statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, Prospectus, the General Disclosure Package or any Written Testing the Waters Communication are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes to be reliable and accurate in all material respects and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(xxii) Internal Controls and Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company, its subsidiaries and the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") are in compliance with the requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley applicable to the Company and all applicable Exchange Rules. The Company maintains a system of internal controls, including, but not limited to, disclosure controls and procedures, internal controls over accounting matters and financial reporting and legal and regulatory compliance controls (collectively, "Internal Controls") that comply with the Securities Laws and are designed to provide reasonable assurances that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("U.S. GAAP") and to maintain accountability for assets, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Internal Controls are overseen by the Audit Committee (the "Audit Committee") of the Board in accordance with applicable Exchange Rules. The Company has not publicly disclosed or reported to the Audit Committee or the Board, and within the next 135 days the Company does not reasonably expect to publicly disclose or report to the Audit Committee or the Board, as significant deficiency, material weakness, adverse change in Internal Controls or fraud involving management or other employees who have a significant role in Internal Controls (each, an "Internal Control Event"), any violation of, or failure to comply with, the Securities Laws, or any matter which, if determined adversely, would reasonably be expected to

(xxiii) <u>Litigation</u>. There are no pending actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) against or affecting the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties that, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or would materially and adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement, or which are otherwise material in the context of the sale of the Securities; and no such actions, suits or proceedings (including any inquiries or investigations by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign) are, to the Company's knowledge, threatened or contemplated.

(xxiv) <u>Financial Statements; Independent Accountants</u>. The financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the General Disclosure Package, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the dates shown and their results of operations and cash flows for the periods shown, and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP applied on a consistent basis; and the assumptions used in preparing the pro forma financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the General Disclosure Package provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects directly attributable to the transactions or events described therein, the related pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions, and the pro forma columns therein reflect the proper application of those adjustments to the corresponding historical financial statement amounts. KPMG LLP, which has certified certain financial statements of the Company and one of its subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company within the Rules and Regulations and as required by the Act and the applicable rules and guidance from the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States).

The summary and selected financial and statistical data included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and such data has been compiled on a basis consistent with the financial statements presented therein and the books and records of the Company. The Company does not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations or any "variable interest entities" within the meaning of Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46), not disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. There are no financial statements that are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus pursuant to the Act or the Rules and Regulations that are not included as required. The interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto.

(xxv) <u>No Material Adverse Change in Business</u>. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, since the end of the period covered by the latest audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there has been no change, nor any development or event involving a prospective change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, properties or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, that is material and adverse; (B) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock; (C) there has been no material adverse change in the capital stock (other than as a result of (1) the exercise of stock options, the vesting of restricted stock or restricted stock units in the ordinary course, (2) the granting of stock options, restricted stock or restricted stock units in the ordinary course of business pursuant to the Company's stock plans that are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or (3) the repurchase of shares of stock which were issued upon exercise of stock options or vested under other equity awards, in each case pursuant to the agreements pursuant to which such shares were issued and, if applicable, in accordance with the Company's stock plans that are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus), short-term indebtedness, long-term indebtedness, net current assets or net assets of the Company and its subsidiaries; (D) there has been no material transaction entered into and there is no material transaction that is probable of being entered into by the Company other than transactions in the ordinary course of business; (E) there has been no obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company taken as a whole, incurred by the Company, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; and (F) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority.

(xxvi) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Securities and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").

(xxvii) <u>Ratings</u>. No "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as such term is defined for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) (i) has imposed (or has informed the Company that it is considering imposing) any condition (financial or otherwise) on the Company's retaining any rating assigned to the Company or any securities of the Company or (ii) has indicated to the Company that it is considering any of the actions described in Section 7(c)(ii) hereof.

(xxviii) <u>ERISA Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under Title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA") with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate has ever sponsored, mandated, or contributed to, any "employee benefit plan" subject to title IV of ERISA, Section 412 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), or Section 302 of ERISA. As used herein, "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Code of which the Company is a member. Each employee benefit plan established or maintained by the Company or any ERISA Affiliate that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination or approval letter from the IRS with respect to such qualification, or may rely on an opinion letter issued by the IRS with respect to a prototype plan adopted in accordance with the requirements for such reliance and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

(xxix) <u>FINRA Matters</u>. All of the information provided to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters by the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, its officers and directors, in connection with the offering of the Offered Shares is true, complete and correct in all material respects and compliant with the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA").

(xxx) <u>No Outstanding Loans or Other Extensions of Credit</u>. The Company does not have any outstanding extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) of the Company except for such extensions of credit as are expressly permitted by Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

(xxxi) <u>Taxes</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax returns that are required to be filed by them or have requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect); and, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company and its subsidiaries have paid all taxes (including any assessments, fines or penalties) required to be paid by them, except for any such taxes, assessments, fines or penalties currently being contested in good faith or as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxii) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are insured by insurers with appropriately rated claims paying abilities against such losses and risks and in such amounts as the Company reasonably believes are prudent and customary for similarly sized companies in the businesses in which they are engaged; all policies of insurance and fidelity or surety bonds insuring the Company or any of its subsidiaries or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies and instruments in all material respects; there are no claims by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause, except for any such reservation of claims that would not, individually or in the aggregate,

reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; within the past 6 years, neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxiii) <u>No Unlawful Payments</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any director or officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other employee, agent, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (A) used any funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (B) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government or regulatory official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (C) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws; or (D) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted, maintain and enforce, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(xxxiv) <u>Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the anti-money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations and guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency with jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(xxxv) <u>Compliance with Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, directors or officers, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other employee, agent, or affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. Government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company, any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Cuba, Burma (Myanmar), Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds

of the offering of the Securities hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (A) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, (B) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (C) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. For the past five years, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in, are not now knowingly engaged in, and will not engage in, any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(xxxvi) <u>No Restrictions on Payments by Subsidiaries</u>. No subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, (A) from paying any dividends to the Company, (B) from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock, (C) from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or (D) from transferring any such subsidiary's material properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(xxxvii) <u>No Finder's Fee</u>. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Company or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with this offering.

(b) *Representations and Warranties by the Selling Shareholder*. The Selling Shareholder represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, as of the Applicable Time, as of the Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery, as of each such Date of Delivery, and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) <u>Authorization</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by or on behalf of the Selling Shareholder.

(ii) <u>Title to Securities</u>. The Selling Shareholder has and, at the Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery, will have valid and unencumbered title to the Securities to be delivered by the Selling Shareholder at the Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery, and full right, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to sell, assign, transfer and deliver the Securities to be delivered by the Selling Shareholder as of the Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery hereunder; and upon the delivery of and payment for the Securities at the Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery hereunder the several Underwriters will acquire valid and unencumbered title to the Securities to be delivered by the Selling Shareholder at such Closing Time and on a Date of Delivery.

(iii) <u>Absence of Further Requirements</u>. No consent, approval, authorization or order of, or filing with, any person (including any governmental agency or body or any court) is required to be obtained or made by the Selling Shareholder for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities sold by the Selling Shareholder, except such as have been obtained and made under the Act and such as may be required under state securities laws or the rules and regulations of FINRA; and except for such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders or filings as would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to adversely affect the Selling Shareholder's ability to perform its obligations hereunder or impair the validity or enforcement thereof.

(iv) <u>Absence of Defaults and Conflicts Resulting from Transaction</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions therein and herein contemplated will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Selling Shareholder pursuant to, (i) any statute, any rule, regulation or order of any governmental agency or body or any court having jurisdiction over the Selling Shareholder or any of its properties, or (ii) any agreement or instrument to which the Selling Shareholder is a party or by which the Selling Shareholder is bound or to which any of the properties of the Selling Shareholder is subject, except as would not reasonably be expected to adversely affect the Selling Shareholder's ability to perform its obligations hereunder and impair the validity or enforcement thereof.

(v) <u>Payment for Securities</u>. Upon payment for the Securities to be sold by the Selling Shareholder pursuant to this Agreement, delivery of such Securities, as directed by the Underwriters, to Cede & Co. ("**Cede**") or such other nominee as may be designated by the Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**"), registration of such Securities in the name of Cede or such other nominee and the crediting of such Securities on the books of DTC to securities accounts of the Underwriters (assuming that neither DTC nor any such Underwriter has notice of any adverse claim (within the meaning of Section 8-105 of the Uniform Commercial Code (the "**UCC**")) to such Securities), (A) DTC shall be a "protected purchaser" of such Securities within the meaning of Section 8-303 of the UCC, (B) under Section 8-501 of the UCC, the Underwriters will acquire a valid security entitlement in respect of such Securities and (C) no action based on any "adverse claim," within the meaning of Section 8-102 of the UCC, to such Securities may be successfully asserted against the Underwriters with respect to such securities will have been registered in the name of Cede or another nominee designated by DTC, in each case on the Company's share registry in accordance with its certificate of incorporation, by-laws and applicable law, (y) DTC will be registered as a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of Section 8-102 of the UCC and (z) appropriate entries to the accounts of the several Underwriters on the records of DTC will have been made pursuant to the UCC.

(vi) <u>Compliance with Securities Act Requirements.</u> Each of the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto will not include any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The preceding sentence applies only to the extent that any statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Selling Shareholder Information provided by the Selling Shareholder.

(vii) <u>No Undisclosed Material Information</u>. The sale of the Securities by the Selling Shareholder pursuant to this Agreement is not prompted by any material information concerning the Company or any of its subsidiaries that is not set forth in the General Disclosure Package.

(viii) <u>No Finder's Fee</u>. Except as disclosed in the General Disclosure Package, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Selling Shareholder and any person that would give rise to a valid claim against the Selling Shareholder or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or other like payment in connection with this offering.

(ix) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. The Selling Shareholder has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action that is designed to or that has constituted or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

(x) <u>General Disclosure Package</u>. As of the Applicable Time, neither (A) the General Disclosure Package nor (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however that the foregoing representation and warranty shall apply only to the Selling Shareholder Information.

(xi) <u>No Distribution of Offering Material.</u> The Selling Shareholder has not distributed and will not distribute any prospectus or other offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities.

(c) Officer's Certificates. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby; and any certificate signed by or on behalf of the Selling Shareholder as such and delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Selling Shareholder to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Underwriters; Closing.

(a) *Initial Securities*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Selling Shareholder agrees to sell to each Underwriter and each Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Selling Shareholder, at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, that proportion of the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter, plus any additional number of Initial Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject, in each case, to such adjustments among the Underwriters as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(b) Option Securities. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Selling Shareholder hereby grants an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional 97,500 shares of Common Stock at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities. The option hereby granted may be exercised for 30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from time to time upon notice by the Representatives to the Company and the Selling Shareholder setting forth the number of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (a "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Representatives, but shall not be later than seven full business days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased which the number of Initial Securities set forth in

Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject, in each case, to such adjustments as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(c) *Payment*. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Goodwin Procter LLP, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company and the Selling Shareholder, at 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the second (third, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 P.M. (New York City time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10), or such other time not later than ten business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company and the Selling Shareholder (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called "Closing Time").

In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates or security entitlements for, such Option Securities shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Representatives to the Company and the Selling Shareholder.

Payment shall be made to the Selling Shareholder by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Selling Shareholder against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of certificates or security entitlements for the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Option Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. The Representatives, individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Option Securities, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

SECTION 3. Covenants of the Company and the Selling Shareholder.

(a) *Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests.* The Company, subject to Section 3(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430B, and will notify the Representatives immediately, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, including any document incorporated by reference therein or for additional information, (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Company will effect all filings required under Rule 424(b), in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every

reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment. The Company shall pay the required Commission filing fees relating to the Securities within the time required by Rule 456(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act Regulations without regard to the proviso therein and otherwise in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the 1933 Act Regulations (including, if applicable, by updating the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in accordance with Rule 456(b)(1)(ii) either in a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or on the cover page of a prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)).

(b) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act and the 1934 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representatives notice of such event, (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representatives with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representatives notice of any filings made pursuant to the 1934 Act or 1934 Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time; the Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time to the Closing Time and will furnish the Representatives with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) Delivery of Registration Statements. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) *Delivery of Prospectuses*. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each preliminary prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) *Blue Sky Qualifications*. The Company will use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(f) *Rule 158*. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide to the Underwriters the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

- (g) Use of Proceeds. The Company will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder.
- (h) Listing. The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Securities on the Nasdaq Global Market.

(i) *Restriction on Sale of Securities*. For the period specified below (the "Lock-Up Period"), the Company will not, directly or indirectly, take any of the following actions with respect to its Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of its Common Stock ("Lock-Up Securities"): (i) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of Lock-Up Securities, (ii) offer, sell, issue, contract to sell, contract to purchase or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase Lock-Up Securities, (ii) enter into any swap, hedge or any other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequences of ownership of Lock-Up Securities, (iv) establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position in Lock-Up Securities, or publicly disclose the intention to take any such action, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, except for (A) the Securities or the exercise of warrants or options, in each case outstanding on the date hereof and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (C) grants of employee stock options, stock awards, restricted stock or other equity awards, pursuant to the terms of a plan in effect on the date hereof and described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (D) the issuance of Lock-Up Securities upon the exercise or vesting of such awards and issuances of options pursuant to the Company's deferred compensation plan disclosed and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided that any Lock-Up Securities received on such exercise or vesting is not transferrable during the Lock-Up Period, (E) the entry into an agreement providing for the issuance by the Company of Lock-Up Securities in connection with (x) the

acquisition by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of the securities, business, technology, property or other assets of another person or entity or pursuant to an employee benefit plan assumed by the Company in connection with such acquisition, and the issuance of any Lock-Up Securities pursuant to any such agreement or (y) the Company's joint ventures, commercial relationships and other strategic transactions, provided that the aggregate number of Lock-Up Securities that the Company may sell or issue or agree to sell or issue pursuant to this clause (E) shall not exceed 10% of the total number of Securities outstanding immediately following the completion of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and all recipients of any such Lock-Up Securities shall enter into the Lock-Up letter referred to in Section 5(i), or (F) the filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect on the date hereof and described in the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Lock-Up Period will commence on the date hereof and continue for 60 days after the date hereof or until such earlier date that the Representatives consent to in writing.

(j) *Reporting Requirements.* The Company, during the period when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1934 Act and 1934 Act Regulations.

(k) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses*. The Company and the Selling Shareholder agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representatives, it will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representatives will be deemed to have consented to the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses listed on Schedule C-2 hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representatives or their counsel. Each of the Company and the Selling Shareholder represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, by the Representatives as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(1) <u>Testing-the-Waters Materials</u>. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(m) <u>Emerging Growth Company Status</u>. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of completion of the distribution of the Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act

SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

(a) *Expenses*. The Company and the Selling Shareholder agree with the several Underwriters that the Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company and, except as set forth in the final sentence of this Section 4(a), the Selling Shareholder under this Agreement, including but not limited to (i) costs and expenses related to the review by FINRA of the Securities (including filing fees and the fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters relating to such review up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$20,000), (ii) costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations or any "road show" in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities including, without limitation, any travel expenses of the Company's officers and employees and any other expenses of the Company, provided that the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the "road show" shall be shared equally between the Company and the Underwriters, (iii) all filing fees, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Underwriters in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the provincial securities laws of Canada, and, if requested by the Representatives, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum and a "Canadian wrapper" and any supplements thereto, advising the Underwriters of such qualifications, registrations and exemptions (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters relating to such qualification up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$10,000), (iv) the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the Selling Shareholder (the "Company Selling Shareholder Counsel Expenses") and (v) expenses incurred in distributing preliminary prospectuses and the Final Prospectus (including any amendments and supplements thereto) to the Underwriters and for expenses incurred for preparing, printing and distributing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses to investors or prospective investors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that, except as provided in this Agreement, the Underwriters shall pay all of their own costs and expenses, including fees and disbursements of their counsel, and all travel, lodging and other expenses of the Underwriters or any of their employees incurred by them in connection with any "road show." The Selling Shareholder agrees with the Company and the several Underwriters that the Selling Shareholder shall pay all underwriting discounts and commissions and all transfer taxes on the sale by the Selling Shareholder of the Securities to the Underwriters and the fees and disbursements of any counsel to the Selling Stockholder (other than the Company Selling Shareholder Counsel Expenses).

(b) [Intentionally Omitted].

(c) *Termination of Agreement*. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representatives in accordance with the provisions of Section 5, Section 9(a)(i) or (iii) or Section 11 hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

(d) *Allocation of Expenses*. The provisions of this Section shall not affect any agreement that the Company and the Selling Shareholder may make for the sharing of such costs and expenses.

SECTION 5. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and the Selling Shareholder contained herein or in certificates of any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or on behalf of the Selling Shareholder delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company and the Selling Shareholder of their respective covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) *Effectiveness of Registration Statement*. The Registration Statement has become effective and, at the Closing Time, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration

Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated; and the Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Company shall have paid the required Commission filing fees relating to the Securities within the time period required by Rule 456(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act Regulations without regard to the proviso therein and otherwise in accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r) under the 1933 Act Regulations and, if applicable, shall have updated the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in accordance with Rule 456(b)(1)(ii) either in a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or on the cover page of a prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b).

(b) *Opinion of Counsel for Company*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(c) *Opinion of Counsel for the Selling Shareholder*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Selling Shareholder, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(d) *Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Goodwin Procter LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters.

(e) Officers' Certificate. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer or the President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such material adverse change, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the 1933 Act has been issued, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated.

(f) *Certificate of Selling Shareholder*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received a certificate the Selling Shareholder, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties of the Selling Shareholder in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time and (ii) the Selling Shareholder has complied with all agreements and all conditions on its part to be performed under this Agreement at or prior to the Closing Time.

(g) Accountant's Comfort Letter. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) *Bring-down Comfort Letter*. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from KPMG LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (g) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(i) [Intentionally Omitted]

(j) *No Objection*. FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Securities.

(k) Lock-up Agreements. At the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto signed by the persons listed on Schedule D hereto.

(1) *Maintenance of Rating*. Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries have any debt securities or preferred stock that are rated by any "nationally recognized statistical rating agency" (as defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the 1934 Act).

(m) *Conditions to Purchase of Option Securities.* In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Selling Shareholder contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company, any of its subsidiaries and the Selling Shareholder hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received:

(i) <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Chief Executive Officer or President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(ii) <u>Certificate of Selling Shareholder</u>. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the Selling Shareholder confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(f) remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(iii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Company</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(b) hereof.

(iv) <u>Opinion of Counsel for the Selling Shareholder</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Cooley LLP, counsel for the Selling Shareholder, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.

(v) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(d) hereof.

(vi) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. If requested by the Representatives, a letter from KPMG LLP, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Representatives pursuant to Section 5(g) hereof, except that the "specified date" in the letter furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be a date not more than three business days prior to such Date of Delivery.

(n) Additional Documents. At the Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery (if any) counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company and the Selling Shareholder in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(o) *Termination of Agreement*. If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Securities on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Securities, may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company and the Selling Shareholder at any time at or prior to Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 15, 16 and 17 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6. Indemnification.

(a) *Indemnification of Underwriters*. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act (each, an "Affiliate")), its selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included (A) in any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or (B) in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities ("Marketing Materials"), including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or the omission or alleged omission in any preliminary prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(e) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company and the Selling Shareholder;

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by Merrill Lynch), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(b) Indemnification of Underwriters by Selling Shareholder. The Selling Shareholder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its Affiliates and selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act to the extent and in the manner set forth in clauses (a)(i), (ii) and (iii) above; provided, however, that such indemnification obligations shall apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Selling Shareholder Information; provided, further, that the liability under this subsection of the Selling Shareholder shall be limited to an amount equal to the aggregate gross proceeds after deducting underwriting commissions and discounts, but before expenses, to the Selling Shareholder from the sale of Securities sold by such Selling Shareholder hereunder (the "Selling Shareholder Net Proceeds").

(c) Indemnification of Company, Directors and Officers and Selling Shareholder. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, and the Selling Shareholder against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statement (or any amendment thereto), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(d) Actions against Parties; Notification. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in

respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) and 6(b) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representatives, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(c) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(e) *Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse.* If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(f) Other Agreements with Respect to Indemnification. The provisions of this Section shall not affect any agreement among the Company and the Selling Shareholder with respect to indemnification.

SECTION 7. <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and of the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the

offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, on the other hand, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Selling Shareholder or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company, the Selling Shareholder and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting commissions received by such Underwriter in connection with the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public and the Selling Shareholder shall not be required to contribute an amount in excess of the Selling Shareholder Net Proceeds.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and each Underwriter's Affiliates and selling agents shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company or the Selling Shareholder within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company or the Selling Shareholder, as the case may be. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the number of Initial Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

The provisions of this Section shall not affect any agreement among the Company and the Selling Shareholder with respect to contribution.

SECTION 8. <u>Representations, Warranties and Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or the Selling Shareholder submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors, any person controlling the Company or the Selling Shareholder and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities.

SECTION 9. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination*. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company and the Selling Shareholder, at any time at or prior to the Closing Time (i) if there has been, in the judgment of the Representatives, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the completion of the offering or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market, or (iv) if trading generally on the NYSE MKT or the New York Stock Exchange or in the Nasdaq Global Market has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or (v) a material disruption has occurred in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States, or (vi) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

(b) *Liabilities*. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 15, 16 and 17 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10. Default by One or More of the Underwriters. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "Defaulted Securities"), the Representatives shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representatives shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase, and the Company to sell, the Option Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Securities, as the case may be, either the (i) Representatives or (ii) the Company and the Selling Shareholder shall have the right to postpone Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

SECTION 11. <u>Default by the Selling Shareholder</u>. If the Selling Shareholder shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery, as the case may be, to sell and deliver the number of Securities which the Selling Shareholder is obligated to sell hereunder, then the Underwriters may, at option of the Representatives, by notice from the Representatives to the Company terminate this Agreement without any liability on the fault of any non-defaulting party except that the provisions of Sections 1, 4, 6, 7, 8, 15, 16 and 17 shall remain in full force and effect. No action taken pursuant to this Section 11 shall relieve the Selling Shareholder so defaulting from liability, if any, in respect of such default.

In the event of a default by the Selling Shareholder as referred to in this Section 11, each of the Representatives, and the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Time or any Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required change in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements.

SECTION 12. <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to Merrill Lynch at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, attention of Syndicate Department (facsimile: (646) 855-3073), with a copy to ECM Legal (facsimile: (212) 230-8730); Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Eleven Madison Avenue, new York, New York 10010-3629, Attention: LCD-IBD; notices to the Company shall be directed to it at Everbridge, Inc., 25 Corporate Drive, 4th Floor, Burlington, MA 01803, Attention: General Counsel; and notices to the Selling Shareholder shall be directed to Everbridge, Inc., 25 Corporate Drive, 4th Floor, Burlington, MA 01803, Attention: Jaime Ellertson.

SECTION 13. <u>No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship</u>. Each of the Company and the Selling Shareholder acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the initial public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company and the Selling Shareholder, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering of the Securities and the process leading thereto, each Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any Selling Shareholder, or its respective stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) no Underwriter has assumed or will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company or any Selling Shareholder with respect to the offering of the Securities or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any Selling Shareholder on other matters) and no Underwriter has any obligation to the Company or any Selling Shareholder with respect to the offering of the Securities except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (d) the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of each of the Company and each Selling Shareholder, and (e) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the offering of the Securities and the company and each of the Selling Shareholder has consulted its own respective legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

SECTION 14. <u>Parties</u>. This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholder and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholder and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholder and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 15. <u>Trial by Jury</u>. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates), the Selling Shareholder and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 16. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF, THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS.

SECTION 17. <u>Consent to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Immunity</u>. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby ("Related Proceedings") shall be instituted in (i) the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a "Related Judgment"), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

SECTION 18. <u>TIME</u>. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 19. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 20. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company and the Selling Shareholder a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Underwriters, the Company and the Selling Shareholder in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

Everbridge, Inc.

By	/s/ Kenneth S. Goldman
Name:	Kenneth S. Goldman
Title:	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

By /s/ Jaime Ellertson Jaime Ellertson

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED, as of the date first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA) LLC

By: MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By /s/ Ronald E. Eliask

Authorized Signatory

By: CREDIT SUISSE (USA) LLC

By /s/ James Disney

Authorized Signatory

For themselves and as Representatives of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

SCHEDULE A

The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be \$26.97.

The purchase price per share for the Securities to be paid by the several Underwriters shall be \$26.97, being an amount equal to the initial public offering price set forth above less \$0.5394 per share, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(b) for dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities.

Name of Underwriter	Number of Initial Securities
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith	
Incorporated	260,001
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	260,000
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	23,562
KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.	23,562
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	16,575
Needham & Company, LLC	16,575
Northland Securities, Inc.	16,575
Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	16,575
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	16,575
Total	650,000

Pricing Terms

1. The Selling Shareholder is selling 650,000 shares of Common Stock.

2. The Selling Shareholder has granted an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional 97,500 shares of Common Stock.

3. The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be \$26.97.

SCHEDULE C-2

Free Writing Prospectuses

- 1. The Final Term Sheet, dated November 16, 2017 filed with the Commission as a free writing prospectus on November 16, 2017.
- 2. Launch Press Release, dated November 14, 2017 filed with the Commission as a free writing prospectus on November 14, 2017.
- 3. Pricing Press Release, dated November 16, 2017 filed with the Commission as a free writing prospectus on November 16, 2017

SCHEDULE D

List of Persons and Entities Subject to Lock-up

Scott Burnett Yuan Cheng Richard D'Amore Claudia Dent Jaime Ellertson Ken Goldman Bruns Grayson David Henshall Jeff Lortz Kent Mathy Elliott Mark Imad Mouline Gary Phillips Joel Rosen

SCHEDULE E

Subsidiaries of the Company

Company Name Beijing Wan Qiao Da Guan Information & Technology Ltd. Everbridge Holdings Limited Everbridge Europe Limited Everbridge Securities Corporation IDV Solutions, LLC Microtech USA LLC Microtech Limited Svensk Krisledning AB

Jurisdiction China United Kingdom United Kingdom Massachusetts Michigan Delaware Guernsey Sweden

Form of lock-up from directors, officers or other stockholders pursuant to Section 5(k)

[To be provided under separate cover]

Everbridge, Inc., Issuer

AND

U.S. Bank National Association, Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of November 20, 2017

Debt Securities

_

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINI	TIONS	PAGE 1
Section 1.01	Definitions of Terms	1
ARTICLE 2 ISSUE,	DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	5
Section 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities	5
Section 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate	8
Section 2.03	Denominations: Provisions for Payment	9
Section 2.04	Execution and Authentications	10
Section 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange	11
Section 2.06	Temporary Securities	12
Section 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities	13
Section 2.08	Cancellation	13
Section 2.09	Benefits of Indenture	14
Section 2.10	Authenticating Agent	14
Section 2.11	Global Securities	14
Section 2.12	CUSIP Numbers	15
ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS		16
Section 3.01	Redemption	16
Section 3.02	Notice of Redemption	16
Section 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption	17
Section 3.04	Sinking Fund	18
Section 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	18
Section 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	18
ARTICLE 4 COVEN	JANTS	19
Section 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	19
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	19
Section 4.03	Paying Agents	20
Section 4.04	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee	21

i.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

		PAGE
ARTICLE 5 SECUR	ITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	21
Section 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
Section 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders	21
Section 5.03	Reports by the Company	22
Section 5.04	Reports by the Trustee	22
ARTICLE 6 REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT		23
Section 6.01	Events of Default	23
Section 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	25
Section 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected	26
Section 6.04	Limitation on Suits	26
Section 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver	27
Section 6.06	Control by Securityholders	28
Section 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs	28
ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE		29
Section 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	29
Section 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee	30
Section 7.03	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities	32
Section 7.04	May Hold Securities	32
Section 7.05	Moneys Held in Trust	33
Section 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement	33
Section 7.07	Reliance on Officer's Certificate	34
Section 7.08	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	34
Section 7.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	34
Section 7.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	34
Section 7.11	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	36
Section 7.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	37

ii.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

		PAGE
Section 7.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	37
Section 7.14	Notice of Default	37
ARTICLE 8 CONCER	NING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	38
Section 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders	38
Section 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders	38
Section 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners	39
Section 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded	39
Section 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders	39
ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEM	MENTAL INDENTURES	40
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders	40
Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders	41
Section 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	42
Section 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures	42
Section 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	42
ARTICLE 10 SUCCESSOR ENTITY		43
Section 10.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc.	43
Section 10.02	Successor Entity Substituted	43
ARTICLE 11 SATISFA	ACTION AND DISCHARGE	44
Section 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	44
Section 11.02	Discharge of Obligations	44
Section 11.03	Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust	45
Section 11.04	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents	45
Section 11.05	Repayment to Company	45
ARTICLE 12 IMMUN	ITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	46
Section 12.01	No Recourse	46
ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		46
Section 13.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns	46
Section 13.02	Actions by Successor	46
Section 13.03	Surrender of Company Powers	47

iii.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

		PAGE
Section 13.04	Notices	47
Section 13.05	Governing Law; Jury Trial Waiver	47
Section 13.06	Treatment of Securities as Debt	47
Section 13.07	Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent	48
Section 13.08	Payments on Business Days	48
Section 13.09	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	48
Section 13.10	Counterparts	49
Section 13.11	Separability	49
Section 13.12	Compliance Certificates	49
Section 13.13	U.S.A Patriot Act	49
Section 13.14	Force Majeure	49
Section 13.15	Table of Contents; Headings	50

iv.

INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of November 20, 2017, among **EVERBRIDGE**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and **U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**, as trustee (the "Trustee"):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the "Securities"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

Now, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

"*Authenticating Agent*" means the Trustee or an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors (or the functional equivalent thereof) of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or duly authorized committee thereof) and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which federal or state banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, or in the city of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

"*Commission*" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"*Company*" means Everbridge, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and, subject to the provisions of Article Ten, shall also include its successors and assigns.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at .1

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03.

"*Depositary*" means, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or 2.11.

"*Event of Default*" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series, any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

"Exchange Act" means the United States Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder.

The term "*given*", "*mailed*", "*notify*" or "*sent*" with respect to any notice to be given to a Securityholder pursuant to this Indenture, shall mean notice (x) given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by

1 NTD: Trustee to advise.

electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices or procedures at the Depositary (in the case of a Global Security) or (y) mailed to such Holder by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Security Register (in the case of a definitive Security), in each case, in accordance with Section 13.04. Notice so "given" shall be deemed to include any notice to be "mailed" or "delivered," as applicable, under this Indenture.

"Global Security" means a Security issued to evidence all or a part of any series of Securities which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

"Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof at any time prior to the stated maturity of the Securities, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depositary receipt.

"herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"*Indenture*" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

"Officer" means, with respect to the Company, the chairman of the Board of Directors, a chief executive officer, a president, a chief financial officer, a chief operating officer, any executive vice president, any senior vice president, any vice president, the treasurer or any assistant treasurer, the controller or any assistant controller or the secretary or any assistant secretary.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Officer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing subject to customary exceptions of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company, that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Outstanding", when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article Three, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07.

"*Person*" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, joint-stock company, limited liability company, association, trust, unincorporated organization, any other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

"*Predecessor Security*" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

"*Responsible Officer*" when used with respect to the Trustee means any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and in each case who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Securityholder", "holder of Securities", "registered holder", or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security is registered on the Security Register kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" shall have the meanings as set forth in Section 2.05.

"*Subsidiary*" means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, association, partnership or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of capital stock or other interests (including partnership interests) entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, general partners or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (i) such Person; (ii) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or (iii) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

"*Trustee*" means U.S. Bank National Association, and, subject to the provisions of Article Seven, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"U.S.A. Patriot Act" means the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Pub. L. 107-56, as amended and signed into law October 26, 2001.

ARTICLE 2

ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.

(a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that series from all other Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);

(3) the maturity date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;

(4) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the certificate of authentication for such series;

(5) the applicability of any guarantees;

(6) whether or not the Securities will be secured or unsecured, and the terms of any secured debt;

(7) whether the Securities rank as senior debt, senior subordinated debt, subordinated debt or any combination thereof, and the terms of any subordination;

(8) if the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount thereof) at which such Securities will be issued is a price other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount thereof payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof, or if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of such Securities that is convertible into another security or the method by which any such portion shall be determined;

(9) the interest rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, or the method for determining the rate and the date interest will begin to accrue, the dates interest will be payable and the regular record dates for interest payment dates or the method for determining such dates;

(10) the Company's right, if any, to defer the payment of interest and the maximum length of any such deferral period;

(11) if applicable, the date or dates after which, or the period or periods during which, and the price or prices at which, the Company may at its option, redeem the series of Securities pursuant to any optional or provisional redemption provisions and the terms of those redemption provisions;

(12) the date or dates, if any, on which, and the price or prices at which the Company is obligated, pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions or otherwise, to redeem, or at the Securityholder's option to purchase, the series of Securities and the currency or currency unit in which the Securities are payable;

(13) the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable, if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof;

(14) any and all terms, if applicable, relating to any auction or remarketing of the Securities of that series and any security for the obligations of the Company with respect to such Securities and any other terms which may be advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;

(15) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities; the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Securities; and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities;

(16) if applicable, the provisions relating to conversion or exchange of any Securities of the series and the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the conversion or exchange price, as applicable, or how it will be calculated and may be adjusted, any mandatory or optional (at the Company's option or the Securityholders' option) conversion or exchange features, the applicable conversion or exchange period and the manner of settlement for any conversion or exchange, which may, without limitation, include the payment of cash as well as the delivery of securities;

(17) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;

(18) additions to or changes in the covenants applicable to the series of Securities being issued, including, among others, the consolidation, merger or sale covenant;

(19) additions to or changes in the Events of Default with respect to the Securities and any change in the right of the Trustee or the Securityholders to declare the principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, with respect to such Securities to be due and payable;

(20) additions to or changes in or deletions of the provisions relating to covenant defeasance and legal defeasance;

(21) additions to or changes in the provisions relating to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture;

(22) additions to or changes in the provisions relating to the modification of this Indenture both with and without the consent of Securityholders of Securityholders of Securityholders issued under this Indenture;

(23) the currency of payment of Securities if other than U.S. dollars and the manner of determining the equivalent amount in U.S. dollars;

(24) whether interest will be payable in cash or additional Securities at the Company's or the Securityholders' option and the terms and conditions upon which the election may be made;

(25) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Company shall pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any and principal amounts of the Securities of the series to any Securityholder that is not a "United States person" for federal tax purposes;

(26) any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities of the series; and

(27) any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of, or restrictions on, the Securities, any other additions or changes in the provisions of this Indenture, and any terms that may be required by us or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, and they may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(a)(13). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. Subject to Section 2.01(a)(23), the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption or repurchase thereof prior to maturity, and any cash amount due upon conversion or exchange thereof, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered in the Security Register at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered in the Security Register at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date therefor to be sent to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been sent as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered in the Security Register on such special record date.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities and any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the first day of the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

Section 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by one of its Officers. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature.

The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been an Officer (at the time of execution), notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be such an officer of the Company. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by an Officer, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

Upon the Company's delivery of any such authentication order to the Trustee at any time after the initial issuance of Securities under this Indenture, the Trustee shall be provided with, and (subject to Sections 315(a) through 315(d) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall be fully protected in relying upon, (1) an Opinion of Counsel or reliance letter and (2) an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to the execution, authentication and delivery of such Securities are in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution or supplemental indenture (the "Security Registrar").

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as initial Security Registrar for each series of Securities.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, no service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series or repurchase, conversion or exchange of less than the entire principal amount of a Security, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, Section 3.03(b) and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer.

(d) The Company and the Security Registrar shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the sending of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such sending, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption or surrendered for repurchase, but not validly withdrawn, other than the unredeemed portion of any such Securities being redeemed in part or not surrendered for repurchase, as the case may be. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the Securityholders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, repurchase, exchange, registration of transfer or conversion shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent (or any other applicable agent), be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and, upon request of the Company, deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption, repurchase or conversion thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent, agent, acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

Section 2.11 Global Securities.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of

the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction (or if the Depositary names the Trustee as its custodian, retained by the Trustee), and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Company has received a request from the Depositary or from the Trustee, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and, subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

Section 2.12 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Securityholders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other elements of identification printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE 3

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

Section 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with any right the Company reserved for itself to do so pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid (or with regard to any Global Security held in book entry form, by electronic mail in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depositary), a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such Securityholders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed (including CUSIP numbers, if any), specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price and accrued and unpaid interest and that the redemption is from a sinking fund, if such is the case. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed.

In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Securities to be redeemed shall be selected, by lot, on a pro rata basis or in such other manner as the Company shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by an Officer, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to, but excluding, the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an Interest Payment Date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the Securityholder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officer's Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date shall be selected in the manner specified in Section 3.02, and the Company shall cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

ARTICLE 4

COVENANTS

Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities. Payments of principal on the Securities may be made at the time provided herein and established with respect to such Securities by U.S. dollar check drawn on and mailed to the address of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions to the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date. Payments of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Securities by U.S. dollar check mailed to the address of the Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions in writing to the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar check mailed to the address of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions in writing to the Security Register and the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date.

Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by any officer authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands. The Company initially appoints the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee of the Trustee as its paying agent with respect to the Securities.

Section 4.03 Paying Agents.

(a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

(2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, or otherwise upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent; and

(4) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon such payment by the Company or any paying agent to the Trustee, the Company or such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

ARTICLE 5

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) within 15 days after each regular record date (as defined in Section 2.03) a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and, in connection with any such communications, the Trustee shall satisfy its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the provisions of Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.

(a) The Company will at all times comply with Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act. The Company covenants and agrees to provide (which delivery may be via electronic mail) to the Trustee within 30 days, after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, the Company shall not be required to deliver to the Trustee any correspondence filed with the Commission or any materials for which the Company has sought and received confidential treatment by the Commission; and provided further, that so long as such filings by the Company are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (EDGAR), or any successor system, such filings shall be deemed to have been filed with the Trustee for purposes hereof without any further action required by the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, a failure by the Company to file annual reports, information and other reports with the Commission within the time period prescribed thereof by the Commission shall not be deemed a breach of this Section 5.03.

(b) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 5.03 is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely conclusively on an Officer's Certificate). The Trustee is under no duty to examine any such reports, information or documents delivered to the Trustee or filed with the Commission via EDGAR to ensure compliance with the provision of this Indenture or to ascertain the correctness or otherwise of the information or the statements contained therein. The Trustee shall have no responsibility or duty whatsoever to ascertain or determine whether the above referenced filings with the Commission on EDGAR (or any successor system) has occurred.

Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.

(a) If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee, within sixty (60) days after each May 1, shall send to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of such May 1, which complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each securities exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any securities exchange.

ARTICLE 6

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 6.01 Events of Default.

(a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 90 days; provided, however, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

(3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or

(5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company for all or substantially all of its property or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days.

(b) In each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above), unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above occurs, the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series shall automatically be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the holders of the Securities.

(c) At any time after the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06.

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

(a) The Company covenants that (i) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 90 days, or (ii) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration or otherwise then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.

(b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law or equity out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any Securityholder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.

No holders of any Securities of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such Securityholder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the

Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder; (iii) such Securityholder or Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request; (iv) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 90 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary or any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Securityholder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and Securityholder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the Securityholders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Securityholder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

(b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.04, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or subject the Trustee in its sole discretion to personal liability. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed, subject to the Trustee's duties under the Trust Indenture Act, would involve the Trustee in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the Securityholders not involved in the proceeding. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with Section 6.01(c)). Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right

Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such Securityholder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

ARTICLE 7

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable to any Securityholder or to any other Person for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series;

(iv) none of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it;

(v) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers or duties hereunder;

(vi) The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty of the Trustee; and

(vii) No Trustee shall have any duty or responsibility for any act or omission of any other Trustee appointed with respect to a series of Securities hereunder.

Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company by any authorized Officer of the Company (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);

(c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the opinion or written advice of such counsel or, if requested, any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably acceptable to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived), to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs;

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents or inquire as to the performance by the Company of one of its covenants under this Indenture, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require security or indemnity reasonably acceptable to the Trustee against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company upon demand;

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances;

(i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and

(j) The Trustee agrees to accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods; provided, however, that such instructions or directions shall be signed by an authorized representative of the party providing such instructions or directions. If the party elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the

Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The party providing electronic instructions agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk or interception and misuse by third parties. The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officer's Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to furnish the Trustee with Officer's Certificates, Company Orders and any other matters or directions pursuant to this Indenture.

(k) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder and under any Securities, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act under this Indenture.

(1) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default (other than an Event of Default constituting the failure to pay the interest on, or the principal of, the Securities if the Trustee also serves as the paying agent for such Securities) until the Trustee shall have received written notification in the manner set forth in this Indenture or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have obtained actual knowledge.

Section 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.

(a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any statement in any registration statement, prospectus, or any other document in connection with the sale of Securities. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any rating on the Securities or any action or omission of any rating agency.

(b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

Section 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

Section 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

Section 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.

(a) The Company shall pay to the Trustee for each of its capacities hereunder from time to time compensation for its services as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree upon in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

(b) The Company shall indemnify each of the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder against any loss, liability or expense (including the cost of defending itself and including the reasonable compensation and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel) incurred by it except as set forth in Section 7.06(c) in the exercise or performance of its powers, rights or duties under this Indenture as Trustee or Agent. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have one separate counsel and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnification shall apply to officers, directors, employees, shareholders and agents of the Trustee.

(c) The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee or by any officer, director, employee, shareholder or agent of the Trustee through negligence or bad faith.

(d) To ensure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all funds or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of or interest on particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(4) or (5), the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for services in connection therewith are to constitute expenses of administration under any bankruptcy law. The provisions of this Section 7.06 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

Section 7.07 Reliance on Officer's Certificate.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it reasonably necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least fifty million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial, or District of Columbia authority.

If such corporation or other Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or other Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

Section 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and the Securityholders of such series. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the

Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the sending of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that Securityholder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.11.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

Section 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of any amounts due to it pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (ii) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall send notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder to the Securityholders. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

Section 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

Section 7.14 Notice of Default.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if such Event of Default is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to each Securityholder in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act notice of the Event of Default within the earlier of 90 days after it occurs and 30 days after it is known to a Responsible



Officer of the Trustee or written notice of it is received by the Trustee, unless such Event of Default has been cured; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Securityholders.

ARTICLE 8

CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action geneent or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his or her agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.

The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Security Registrar as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection

with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any holder shall be conclusive and binding upon such Securityholder and upon all future Securityholders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

ARTICLE 9

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein or in the Securities of any series;

(b) to comply with Article Ten;

(c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;

(d) to add to the covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions relating to the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(e) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;

(f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;

(g) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;

(h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee; or

(i) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (a) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any securities exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, shall receive an Officer's Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article 9 is authorized or permitted by the terms of this Article 9 and that all conditions precedent to the execution of the supplemental indenture have been complied with; provided, however, that such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Company shall (or shall direct the Trustee to) send a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Company to send, or cause the sending of, such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SUCCESSOR ENTITY

Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.

Nothing contained in this Indenture shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors); provided, however, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction) or any such sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition to a Subsidiary of the Company), the due and punctual payment of the principal of (premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture with respect to each series or established with respect to such series pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property.

Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.

(a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition where the Company is not the surviving entity and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the obligations set forth under Section 10.01 on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

ARTICLE 11

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated and not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.05); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03, 7.10, 11.05 and 13.04, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.05, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on de

Section 11.02 Discharge of Obligations.

If at any time all such Securities of a particular series not heretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or that have not become due and payable as described in Section 11.01 shall have been paid by the Company by depositing irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds moneys or an amount of Governmental Obligations sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for

cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such series, then after the date such moneys or Governmental Obligations, as the case may be, are deposited with the Trustee the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to such series shall cease to be of further effect except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4,01, 4.02, 4,03, 7.06, 7.10, 11.05 and 13.04 hereof that shall survive until such Securities shall mature and be paid.

Thereafter, Sections 7.06 and 11.05 shall survive.

Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or upon the Company's request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as a general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

ARTICLE 12

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the corporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of sockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the corporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Becurities or implied therefrom; and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a co

ARTICLE 13

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture made by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

Section 13.04 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any notice, request or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given, made or served by the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any paying or other agent under this Indenture or by the holders of Securities or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or on the Company may be given or served by being deposited in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: .2 Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

Section 13.05 Governing Law; Jury Trial Waiver.

This Indenture and each Security shall governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act is applicable.

EACH PARTY HERETO, AND EACH HOLDER OF A SECURITY BY ACCEPTANCE THEREOF, HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LITIGATION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS INDENTURE.

Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

² NTD: Trustee to advise.

Section 13.07 Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent.

(a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificate to be delivered pursuant to Section 13.12) relating to the proposed action have been complied with and, if requested, an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

(b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture (other than the certificate to be delivered pursuant to Section 13.12 of this Indenture or Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall include (i) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is reasonably necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Section 318(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

Section 13.10 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 13.11 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

Section 13.12 Compliance Certificates.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which any Securities of any series were outstanding, an officer's certificate stating whether or not the signers know of any Event of Default that occurred during such fiscal year. Such certificate shall contain a certification from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company that a review has been conducted of the activities of the Company and the Company's performance under this Indenture and that the Company has complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 13.12, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture. If the officer of the Company signing such certificate has knowledge of such an Event of Default, the certificate shall describe any such Event of Default and its status.

Section 13.13 U.S.A Patriot Act.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. Patriot Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. Patriot Act.

Section 13.14 Force Majeure.

In no event shall the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any paying agent or any other agent under this Indenture be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions or utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any paying agent or any other agent under this Indenture shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 13.15 Table of Contents; Headings.

The table of contents and headings of the articles and sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not intended to be considered a part hereof, and will not modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Elliot Mark</u> Name: Elliot Mark Title: Secretary

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: <u>/s/ Richard Prokosch</u> Name: Richard Prokosch Title: Vice President

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE (1)

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as Amended	Section of Indenture
310(a)	7.09
310(b)	7.08
	7.10
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	7.13
311(b)	7.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	5.01
	5.02(a)
312(b)	5.02(c)
312(c)	5.02(c)
313(a)	5.04(a)
313(b)	5.04(b)
313(c)	5.04(a)
	5.04(b)
313(d)	5.04(c)
314(a)	5.03
	13.12
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)	13.07(a)
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	13.07(b)
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.01(a)
	7.01(b)
315(b)	7.14
315(c)	7.01
315(d)	7.01(b)
315(e)	6.07
316(a)	6.06
(-)	8.04
316(b)	6.04
316(c)	8.01
317(a)	6.02
317(b)	4.03
318(a)	13.09
	10:00

(1) This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

Exhibit 4.2

EXECUTION VERSION

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

AND

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Trustee

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of November 20, 2017

to INDENTURE

Dated as of November 20, 2017

1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE
	ARTICLE 1	
	DEFINITIONS	
Section 1.01.	Definitions	2
Section 1.02.	References to Interest	12
	ARTICLE 2	
	ARTICLE 2 Issue, Description, Execution, Registration and Exchange of Notes	
Section 2.01.	Scope of Supplemental Indenture	12
Section 2.02.	Designation and Amount	12
Section 2.03.	Form of Notes	12
Section 2.04.	Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts	13
Section 2.05.	Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Depositary	15
Section 2.06.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Notes	17
Section 2.07.	Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc	18
Section 2.08.	Additional Notes; Repurchases	18
Section 2.09.	CUSIP Numbers	18
	ARTICLE 3	
	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	
Section 3.01.	Applicability of Article 11 of the Base Indenture	19
Section 3.02.	Satisfaction and Discharge	19
Section 3.03.	Repayment to Company	19
	ARTICLE 4	
	PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	
Section 4.01.	Payment of Principal and Interest	20
Section 4.02.	Conversion Agent	20
Section 4.03.	[Reserved]	20
Section 4.04.	Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults	20
Section 4.05.	Reports	21
Section 4.06.	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	21
Section 4.07.	Further Instruments and Acts	21
Section 4.08.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders	21
Section 4.09.	Existence	21

i

ARTICLE 5 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 5.01.	Applicability of Article 6 of the Base Indenture	22
Section 5.02.	Events of Default	22
Section 5.03.	Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment	23
Section 5.04.	Additional Interest	24
Section 5.05.	Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor	25
Section 5.06.	Application of Monies Collected by Trustee	26
Section 5.07.	Proceedings by Holders	27
Section 5.08.	Proceedings by Trustee	28
Section 5.09.	Remedies Cumulative and Continuing	28
Section 5.10.	Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders	29
Section 5.11.	Notice of Defaults	29
Section 5.12.	Undertaking to Pay Costs	29
	ARTICLE 6	
	INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.	
	ARTICLE 7	
	HOLDERS' MEETINGS	
Section 7.01.	Purpose of Meetings	30
Section 7.02.	Call of Meetings by Trustee	30
Section 7.03.	Call of Meetings by Company or Holders	31
Section 7.04.	Qualifications for Voting	31
Section 7.05.	Regulations	31
Section 7.06.	Voting	32
Section 7.07.	No Delay of Rights by Meeting	32
	ARTICLE 8	
	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
Section 8.01.	Applicability of Article 9 of the Base Indenture	32
Section 8.02.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	32
Section 8.03.	Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	33
Section 8.04.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	34
Section 8.05.	Notation on Notes	35
Section 8.06.	Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished to Trustee	35
	ARTICLE 9	
	CONVERSION OF NOTES	
Section 9.01.	Conversion Privileae	35

Section 9.02. Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion

ii

Section 9.03.	Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes or Notic of Redemption	e 42
Section 9.04.	Adjustment of Conversion Rate	45
Section 9.05.	Adjustments of Prices	54
Section 9.06.	Shares To Be Fully Paid	54
Section 9.07.	Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock	55
Section 9.08.	Certain Covenants	57
Section 9.09.	Responsibility of Trustee	57
Section 9.10.	Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions	58
Section 9.11.	Stockholder Rights Plans	58
Section 9.12.	Exchange in Lieu of Conversion	58
	ARTICLE 10	
	REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS	
Section 10.01.	Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change	59
Section 10.02.	Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice	62
Section 10.03.	Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price	62
Section 10.04.	Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes	63
	ARTICLE 11	
	OPTIONAL REDEMPTION	
Section 11.01.	Applicability of Article 3 of the Base Indenture	63
Section 11.02.	Optional Redemption	64
Section 11.03.	Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes	64
Section 11.04.	Payment of Notes Called for Redemption	65
Section 11.05.	Restrictions on Redemption	65
	ARTICLE 12	
	CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS	
Section 12.01.	Applicability of Article 5 of the Base Indenture	66
Section 12.02.	When Company May Merge, Etc	66
Section 12.03.	Successor Corporation to Be Substituted	66
Section 12.04.	Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee	67
	ARTICLE 13	
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	
Section 13.01.	Governing Law; Jurisdiction	67
Section 13.02.	Waiver of Jury Trial	68
Section 13.03.	Legal Holidays	68
Section 13.04.	No Security Interest Created	68
Section 13.05.	Benefits of Indenture	68

uenture

iii

Section 13.06.	Table of Contents, Headings, Etc		68
Section 13.07.	Severability		68
Section 13.08.	Multiple Originals		69
Section 13.09.	Calculations		69
Section 13.10.	Ratification of Base Indenture		69
Section 13.11.	Delivery of Notices		69
		EXHIBIT	
Exhibit A	Form of Note		A-1

iv

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE dated as of November 20, 2017 (this "**Supplemental Indenture**") between Everbridge, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the "**Company**", as more fully set forth in Section 1.01) and U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**", as more fully set forth in Section 1.01), supplementing the Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2017, between the Company and the Trustee (the "**Base Indenture**" and the Base Indenture, as amended and supplemented by this Supplemental Indenture, and as it may be further amended or supplemented from time to time with respect to the Notes, the "**Indenture**").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company executed and delivered the Base Indenture to the Trustee to provide, among other things, for the issuance, from time to time, of the Company's Securities, in an unlimited amount in one or more series to be established by the Company under, and authenticated and delivered as provided in, the Base Indenture;

WHEREAS, Sections 2.01, 2.02 and 9.01(g) of the Base Indenture provide that the Company, from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental to the Base Indenture, without the consent of any Securityholders, to, among other things, establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by the Base Indenture, and to provide for the issuance of such Securities, as permitted by the Base Indenture, and to set forth the terms thereof;

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the issuance of a single series of Securities designated as its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the "**Notes**" and each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, unless the context otherwise requires, a "**Note**"), initially in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$115,000,000, and in order to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, the Form of Note, the certificate of authentication to be borne by each Note, the Form of Notice of Conversion, the Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and the Form of Assignment and Transfer to be borne by the Notes are to be substantially in the forms hereinafter provided;

WHEREAS, the Company confirms that the conditions set forth in the Base Indenture for the execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture have been complied with; and

WHEREAS, all acts and things necessary to make the Notes, when executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or a duly authorized Authenticating Agent, as in this Supplemental Indenture provided, the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and this Supplemental Indenture a valid agreement according to its terms, have been done and performed, and the execution of this Supplemental Indenture and the issuance hereunder of the Notes have in all respects been duly authorized.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are, and are to be, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises and of the purchase and acceptance of the Notes by the Holders thereof, the Company covenants and agrees with the Trustee for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Notes (except as otherwise provided below), as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. *Definitions*. For all purposes of the Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) the terms defined in this Article 1 shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Article 1 and include the plural as well as the singular and, to the extent applicable, supersede the definitions thereof in the Base Indenture;

(b) all words, terms and phrases defined in the Base Indenture (but not otherwise defined herein) shall have the same meanings as in the Base Indenture; and

(c) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import (i) when used with regard to any specified Article, Section or subdivision, refer to such Article, Section or sub-division of this Supplemental Indenture and (ii) otherwise, refer to the Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Additional Interest" means all amounts, if any, payable pursuant to Section 5.04.

"Additional Shares" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(a).

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control," when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the determination of whether one Person is an "Affiliate" of another Person for purposes of the Indenture shall be made based on the facts at the time such determination is made or required to be made, as the case may be, hereunder.

"Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to a Depositary, as to any matter at any time, the policies and procedures of such Depositary, if any, that are applicable to such matter at such time.

"Base Indenture" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture.

"**Bid Solicitation Agent**" means the Company or the Person appointed by the Company to solicit bids for the Trading Price of the Notes in accordance with Section 9.01(b)(i). The Company shall initially act as the Bid Solicitation Agent.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.

"**Capital Stock**" means, for any entity, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) stock issued by that entity, but shall not include any debt securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities otherwise constituting Capital Stock pursuant to this definition.

"Cash Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.02(a).

"Clause A Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"Clause B Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"Clause C Distribution" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"close of business" means 5:00 p.m. (New York City time).

"Combination Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.02(a).

"**Common Equity**" of any Person means Capital Stock of such Person that is generally entitled (a) to vote in the election of directors of such Person or (b) if such Person is not a corporation, to vote or otherwise participate in the selection of the governing body, partners, managers or others that will control the management or policies of such Person.

"**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, at the date of this Supplemental Indenture, subject to Section 9.07.

"**Company**" shall have the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture, and subject to the provisions of Article 12 hereof, shall include its successors and assigns.

"Company Order" means a written order of the Company, signed by one of its Officers, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Conversion Agent" shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.02.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.02(c).

"Conversion Obligation" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.01(a).

"Conversion Price" means as of any time, \$1,000, divided by the Conversion Rate as of such time.

"Conversion Rate" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.01(a).

"**Daily Conversion Value**" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, 2.5% of the product of (a) the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day and (b) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

"Daily Measurement Value" means the Specified Dollar Amount (if any), divided by 40.

"Daily Settlement Amount," for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the Observation Period, shall consist of:

(a) cash in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the Daily Measurement Value and (ii) the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day; and

(b) if the Daily Conversion Value on such Trading Day exceeds the Daily Measurement Value, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to (i) the difference between such Daily Conversion Value and the Daily Measurement Value, *divided by* (ii) the Daily VWAP for such Trading Day.

"Daily VWAP" means, for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the relevant Observation Period, the per share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page "EVBG <equity> AQR" (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such Trading Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of Common Stock on such Trading Day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the Company). The "Daily VWAP" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

"Default" means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time, or both, would be, an Event of Default.

"Defaulted Amounts" means any amounts on any Note (including, without limitation, the Redemption Price, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, principal and interest) that are payable but are not punctually paid or duly provided.

"**Depositary**" means, solely for purposes of this Supplemental Indenture and with respect to each Global Note, the Person specified in Section 2.05(d) as the Depositary with respect to such Notes, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, and thereafter, "**Depositary**" shall mean or include such successor.

"Distributed Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company.

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(c), except that, as used in Section 9.04 and Section 9.05, "Effective Date" means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, reflecting the relevant share split or share combination, as applicable (and for the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of shares of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered "regular way" for this purpose).

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.02, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Base Indenture.

"**Ex-Dividend Date**" means the first date on which shares of the Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive the issuance, dividend or distribution in question, from the Company or, if applicable, from the seller of Common Stock on such exchange or market (in the form of due bills or otherwise) as determined by such exchange or market. For the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of shares of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered "regular way" for this purpose.

"Exchange Election" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.12.

"Expiration Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(e).

"Form of Assignment and Transfer" means the "Form of Assignment and Transfer" attached as Attachment 3 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" means the "Form of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" attached as Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Note" means the "Form of Note" attached hereto as Exhibit A.

"Form of Notice of Conversion" means the "Form of Notice of Conversion" attached as Attachment 1 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A.

A "Fundamental Change" shall be deemed to have occurred at the time after the Notes are originally issued if any of the following occurs:

(a) a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, other than the Company, its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the employee benefit plans of the Company and its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, files a Schedule TO (or any successor schedule, form or report) or any schedule, form or report under the Exchange Act that discloses that such person or group has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of the Common Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the Common Stock,

unless such beneficial ownership arises solely as a result of a revocable proxy delivered in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to the applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act; *provided* that no person or group shall be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such person or group until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange under such offer;

(b) the consummation of (A) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than changes resulting from a subdivision or combination or solely a change in par value) as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets; (B) any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the Company pursuant to which the Common Stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property or assets; or (C) any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than one or more of the Company's direct or indirect Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that a transaction described in clauses (A) or (B) in which the holders of all classes of the Company's Common Equity immediately prior to such transaction own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of all classes of Common Equity of the continuing or surviving corporation or transferee or the parent thereof immediately after such transaction in substantially the same proportions (relative to each other) as such ownership immediately prior to such transaction shall not be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (b);

(c) the stockholders of the Company approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(d) the Common Stock (or other common stock underlying the Notes) ceases to be listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, (i) for purpose of the definition of "Fundamental Change" above, any transaction that constitutes a Fundamental Change pursuant to both clause (1) and clause (2) of such definition shall be deemed a Fundamental Change solely under clause (2); and (ii) that a transaction or transactions described in clause (a) or clause (b) above shall not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least 90% of the consideration received or to be received by the common stockholders of the Company, excluding cash payments for fractional shares and cash payments made in respect of dissenters' appraisal rights, in connection with such transaction or transactions consists of shares of common stock that are listed or quoted on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or any of their respective successors) or will be so listed or quoted when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or transactions and as a result of such transaction or transactions the Notes become convertible into such consideration, excluding cash payments for fractional shares made in respect of dissenters' appraisal rights (subject to the provisions of Section 9.02(a)). If any transaction in which the Common Stock is replaced by the securities of another entity occurs, following completion of any related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period (or, in the case of a transaction that would have been a Fundamental

Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change but for the clause (ii) of the proviso immediately following clause (d) of the definition thereof, following the effective date of such transaction) references to the Company in this definition shall instead be references to such other entity.

"Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.01(c).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.01(a).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.01(b)(i).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.01(a).

"Global Note" shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.05(c).

"Holder," as applied to any Note, or other similar terms (but excluding the term "beneficial holder"), means any Person in whose name at the time a particular Note is registered on the Note Register.

"Indenture" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture.

"Interest Payment Date" means each May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on May 1, 2018.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock on any date means the closing sale price per share (or if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average bid and the average ask prices) on that date as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is traded. If the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on the relevant date, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the last quoted bid price for the Common Stock in the over-the-counter market on the relevant date as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted, the "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be the average of the mid-point of the last bid and ask prices for the Common Stock on the relevant date from each of at least three nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company for this purpose. The "Last Reported Sale Price" shall be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of regular trading session hours.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change (determined after giving effect to any exceptions to or exclusions from such definition, but without regard to the proviso in clause (b) of the definition thereof).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Company Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(b).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(a).

"Market Disruption Event" means, for the purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion, (a) a failure by the primary U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (b) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m., New York City time, on any Scheduled Trading Day for the Common Stock for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity Date" means November 1, 2022.

"Measurement Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.01(b)(i).

"Merger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.07(a).

"Note" or "Notes" shall have the meaning specified in the recitals of this Supplemental Indenture.

"Note Custodian" means the Trustee, as custodian for DTC, with respect to the Global Notes, or any successor entity thereto.

"**Note Register**" means the register maintained by the Security Registrar with respect to the Notes in accordance with Section 2.05(b) of the Base Indenture. The Note Register shall be the Security Register with respect to the Notes.

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.02(b).

"**Observation Period**" with respect to any Note surrendered for conversion means: (i) subject to clause (ii), if the relevant Conversion Date occurs prior to May 1, 2022, the 40 consecutive Trading Day period beginning on, and including, the second Trading Day immediately succeeding such Conversion Date; (ii) if the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after the date of the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes pursuant to Section 11.03 and prior to the relevant Redemption Date, the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding such Redemption Date; and (iii) subject to clause (ii), if the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after May 1, 2022, the 40 consecutive Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Days beginning on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.

"open of business" means 9:00 a.m. (New York City time).

"Optional Redemption" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.02.

"Outstanding" and "outstanding" when used with references to Notes, shall, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture, mean, as of any particular time, all Notes authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Supplemental Indenture, except:

- (a) Notes theretofore canceled by the Trustee or accepted by the Trustee for cancellation;
- (b) Notes, or portions thereof, that have become due and payable and in respect of which monies in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent);
- (c) Notes that have been paid pursuant to Section 2.06 or Notes in lieu of which, or in substitution for which, other Notes shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.06 unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Notes are held by protected purchasers in due course;
- (d) Notes converted pursuant to Article 9 and required to be cancelled pursuant to Section 2.07;
- (e) Notes redeemed pursuant to Article 11; and
- (f) Notes repurchased by the Company pursuant to the penultimate sentence of Section 2.08.

"**paying agent**" means the Company or the Person appointed by the Company in accordance with Section 4.02 of the Base Indenture. The Trustee has been initially appointed as the paying agent.

"Physical Notes" means permanent certificated Notes in registered form issued in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof.

"Physical Settlement" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.02(a).

"**Predecessor Note**" of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 of the Base Indenture in lieu of or in exchange for a mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, lost, destroyed or stolen Note that it replaces. A Predecessor Note shall be a Predecessor Security with respect to the Notes.

"**Record Date**" means, with respect to any dividend, distribution or other transaction or event in which the holders of the Common Stock (or other applicable security) have the right to receive any cash, securities or other property or in which the Common Stock (or such other security) is exchanged for or converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property, the date fixed for determination of holders of Common Stock (or such other security) entitled to receive such cash, securities or other property (whether such date is fixed by the Board of Directors, by statute, by contract or otherwise).

"Redemption Date" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(a).

"Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning specified in Section 11.03(a).

"**Redemption Price**" means, for any Notes to be redeemed pursuant to Section 11.02, 100% of the principal amount of such Notes, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the Redemption Date (unless the Redemption Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date, in which case interest accrued to the Interest Payment Date will be paid to Holders of record of such Notes on such Regular Record Date, and the Redemption Price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes).

"Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.07(a).

"**Regular Record Date**" and "**regular record date**" with respect to any Interest Payment Date, means the April 15 or October 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable May 1 or November 1 Interest Payment Date, respectively.

"Reporting Obligations" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.04.

"Scheduled Trading Day" means a day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading. If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Settlement Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 9.02(a)(iv).

"Settlement Method" means, with respect to any conversion of Notes, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement, as elected (or deemed to have been elected) by the Company.

"Settlement Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 9.02(a)(iii).

"Significant Subsidiary" means a Subsidiary of the Company that meets the definition of "significant subsidiary" in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act provided that, in the case of a Subsidiary that meets the criteria of clause (3) of the definition thereof but not clause (1) or (2) thereof, such Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be a Significant Subsidiary unless the Subsidiary's income from continuing operations before income taxes, extraordinary items and cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle exclusive of amounts attributable to any non-controlling interests for the last completed fiscal year prior to the date of such determination exceeds \$10,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent).

"Specified Dollar Amount" means the maximum cash amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be received upon conversion as specified (or deemed specified) in the Settlement Notice related to any converted Notes.

"Spin-Off" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"Stock Price" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.03(c).

"Successor Company" shall have the meaning specified in Section 12.02.

"Supplemental Indenture" has the meaning specified in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture.

"Trading Day" means a day on which (i) trading in the Common Stock (or other security for which a closing sale price must be determined) generally occurs on The NASDAQ Global Market or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on The NASDAQ Global Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is then listed or, if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock (or such other security) is not so listed or traded and (ii) a Last Reported Sale Price for the Common Stock (or closing sale price for such other security) is available on such securities exchange or market; *provided* that if the Common Stock (or such other security) is not so listed or traded, "Trading Day" means a Business Day; and *provided, further*, that for purposes of determining amounts due upon conversion only, "Trading Day" means a day on which (x) there is no Market Disruption Event and (y) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on The NASDAQ Global Market or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on The NASDAQ Global Market, on the principal other U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or admitted for trading, except that if the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted for trading, "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"**Trading Price**" of the Notes on any date of determination means the average of the secondary market bid quotations obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on such determination date from three independent nationally recognized securities dealers the Company selects for this purpose; *provided* that if three such bids cannot reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent but two such bids are obtained, then the average of the two bids shall be used, and if only one such bid can reasonably be obtained by the Bid Solicitation Agent, that one bid shall be used. If the Bid Solicitation Agent cannot reasonably obtain at least one bid for \$5,000,000 principal amount of Notes from a nationally recognized securities dealer on any determination date, then the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on such determination date shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate.

"Trigger Event" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"**Trust Indenture Act**" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as it was in force at the date of execution of this Supplemental Indenture; *provided, however*, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after the date hereof, the term "**Trust Indenture Act**" shall mean, to the extent required by such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as so amended.

"unit of Reference Property" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.07(a).

"Valuation Period" shall have the meaning specified in Section 9.04(c).

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person, except that, solely for purposes of this definition, the reference to "more than 50%" in the definition of "Subsidiary" in the Base Indenture shall be deemed replaced by a reference to "100%".

Section 1.02. *References to Interest.* Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note in the Indenture shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to Section 5.04. Unless the context otherwise requires, any express mention of Additional Interest in any provision hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE 2

ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Section 2.01. *Scope of Supplemental Indenture*. This Supplemental Indenture amends and supplements the provisions of the Base Indenture, to which provisions reference is hereby made. The changes, modifications and supplements to the Base Indenture effected by this Supplemental Indenture shall be applicable only with respect to, and shall only govern the terms of, the Notes, which may be issued from time to time in accordance herewith, and shall not apply to any other Securities that may be issued under the Base Indenture unless a supplemental indenture with respect to such other Securities specifically incorporates such changes, modifications and supplements. For all purposes under the Base Indenture, the Notes shall constitute a single series of Securities, and with regard to any matter requiring the consent under the Base Indenture of Holders of multiple series of Securities voting together as a single class, the consent of Holders of the Notes voting as a separate class shall also be required and the same threshold shall apply. The provisions of this Supplemental Indenture shall supersede, with respect to the Notes, any conflicting provisions in the Base Indenture. In the case of any conflict between the Indenture and a Note, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern to the extent of such conflict.

Section 2.02. *Designation and Amount.* The Notes are hereby created and authorized as a single series of Securities under the Base Indenture. The Notes shall be designated as the "1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022." The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under the Indenture is initially limited to \$115,000,000, subject to Section 2.08 and except for Notes authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of other Notes pursuant to Section 8.05, Section 9.02(d) or Section 10.03(c) hereof or Sections 2.05, 2.06 or 2.07 of the Base Indenture.

Section 2.03. *Form of Notes*. The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Notes shall be substantially in the respective forms set forth in Exhibit A, the terms and provisions of which shall constitute, and are hereby expressly incorporated in and

made a part of the Indenture. To the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound hereby.

Any Global Note may be endorsed with or have incorporated in the text thereof such legends or recitals or changes not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture as may be required by the Note Custodian or the Depositary, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any regulation thereunder or with the rules and regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Notes may be listed, traded or designated for issuance or to conform with any usage with respect thereto, or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Any of the Notes may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such notations, legends or endorsements as the Officer executing the same may approve (execution thereof to be conclusive evidence of such approval) and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, or to conform to usage or to indicate any special limitations or restrictions to which any particular Notes are subject.

Each Global Note shall represent such principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be increased or reduced to reflect redemptions, repurchases, cancellations, conversions, transfers or exchanges permitted hereby. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Note Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in such manner and upon instructions given by the Holder of such Notes in accordance with the Indenture. Payment of principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, a Global Note shall be made to the Holder of such Note on the date of payment, unless a record date or other means of determining Holders eligible to receive payment is provided for herein.

Section 2.04. *Date and Denomination of Notes; Payments of Interest and Defaulted Amounts.* (a) The Notes shall be issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication and shall bear interest from the date specified on the face of such Note. Accrued interest on the Notes shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months and, for partial months, on the basis of the number of days actually elapsed in a 30-day month.

(b) The Person in whose name any Note (or its Predecessor Note) is registered on the Note Register at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date. The principal amount of any Note (x) in the case of any Physical Note, shall be payable at the

office or agency of the Company maintained by the Company for such purposes in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, which shall initially be the Corporate Trust Office and (y) in the case of any Global Note, shall be payable by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Company shall pay or cause the paying agent to pay interest (i) on any Physical Notes (A) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of \$5,000,000 or less, by check mailed to the Holders of these Notes at their addresses as they appear in the Note Register and (B) to Holders holding Physical Notes having an aggregate principal amount of more than \$5,000,000, either by check mailed to each such Holder or, upon application by such a Holder to the Security Registrar not later than the relevant Regular Record Date, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to that Holder's account within the United States if such Holder has provided the Company, the Trustee, the Security Registrar or the paying agent with the requisite information necessary to make such wire transfer, which application shall remain in effect until the Holder notifies, in writing, the Security Registrar to the contrary or (ii) on any Global Note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee.

(c) Any Defaulted Amounts shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant payment date but shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, such relevant payment date, and such Defaulted Amounts together with such interest thereon shall be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or clause (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Amounts to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of the Defaulted Amounts proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment (which shall be not less than 25 days after the receipt by the Trustee of such notice, unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Amounts or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Amounts as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Amounts which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment, and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment (unless the Trustee shall consent to an earlier date). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of such special record date therefor to be delivered to each Holder not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Amounts and the special record date therefor having been so delivered, such Defaulted Amounts shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Notes (or their respective Predecessor Notes) are registered at the close of business on such special record date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii) of this Section 2.04(c).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Amounts in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Notes may be listed or designated for issuance, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange or automated quotation system, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Section 2.03 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 2.04, and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 2.03 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to this Section 2.04.

Section 2.05. *Exchange and Registration of Transfer of Notes; Depositary.* (a) No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any co-Security Registrar or the paying agent for any exchange or registration of transfer of Notes, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of new Notes issued upon such exchange or registration of transfer being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer. Section 2.05(c) of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 2.05(a).

(b) Notwithstanding anything in the Base Indenture to the contrary, none of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Registrar shall be required to exchange or register a transfer of (1) any Notes selected for redemption in accordance with Article 11, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part, (2) any Notes surrendered for conversion or, if a portion of any Note is surrendered for conversion, such portion thereof surrendered for conversion or (3) any Notes, or a portion of any Note, surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn) in accordance with Article 10.

All Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes in accordance with the Indenture shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture as the Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange. The first sentence of Section 2.05(d) of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 2.05(b).

(c) So long as the Notes are eligible for book-entry settlement with the Depositary, unless otherwise required by law, subject to the second paragraph of Section 2.05(d), all Notes shall be represented by one or more Notes in global form (each, a "**Global Note**") registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary. The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in a Global Note that does not involve the issuance of a Physical Note shall be effected through the Depositary (but not the Trustee or the Note Custodian) in accordance with the Indenture (including the restrictions on transfer set forth herein) and the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary therefor.

(d) The Depositary shall be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act. The Company initially appoints DTC to act as Depositary with respect to each Global Note. Initially, each Global Note shall be issued to the Depositary, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as the nominee of the Depositary, and deposited with the Trustee as custodian for Cede & Co.

If (i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days, (ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and a beneficial owner of any Global Note requests that its beneficial interest therein be issued as a Physical Note, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Notes, shall authenticate and deliver (x) in the case of clause (iii), a Physical Note to such beneficial owner in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Note corresponding to such beneficial owner's beneficial interest and (y) in the case of clause (i) or (ii), Physical Notes to each beneficial owner of the related Global Notes (or a portion thereof) in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes, and upon delivery of the Global Notes to the Trustee such Global Notes shall be canceled.

Physical Notes issued in exchange for all or a part of the Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.05(d) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, or, in the case of clause (iii) of the immediately preceding paragraph, the relevant beneficial owner, shall instruct the Trustee. Upon execution and authentication, the Trustee shall deliver such Physical Notes to the Persons in whose names such Physical Notes are so registered.

At such time as all interests in a Global Note have been converted, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred, such Global Note shall be, upon receipt thereof, canceled by the Trustee in accordance with standing procedures and existing instructions between the Depositary and the Note Custodian. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any interest in a Global Note is exchanged for Physical Notes, converted, canceled, repurchased, redeemed or transferred to a transferee who receives Physical Notes therefor or any Physical Note is exchanged or transferred for part of such Global Note, the principal amount of such Global Note shall, in accordance with the standing procedures and instructions existing between the Depositary and the Note Custodian, be appropriately reduced or increased, as the case may be, and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note, by the Trustee or the Note Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, to reflect such reduction or increase.

None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Note or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Section 2.11(c) of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 2.05(d), and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 2.11(c) shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to this Section 2.05(d).

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Supplemental Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Note) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Supplemental Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or liability for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

Section 2.06. *Mutilated*, *Destroyed*, *Lost or Stolen Notes*. (a) The last sentence of the first paragraph of Section 2.07 of the Base Indenture and the second and third paragraphs of Section 2.07 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in their entirety by Section 2.06(b).

(b) No service charge shall be imposed by the Company, the Trustee, the Security Registrar, any co-Security Registrar or the paying agent upon the issuance of any substitute Note, but the Company may require a Holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax required in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new substitute Note being different from the name of the Holder of the old Note that became mutilated or was destroyed, lost or stolen. In case any Note that has matured or is about to mature or has been surrendered for required repurchase or is about to be converted in accordance with Article 9 shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, in its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Note, pay or authorize the payment of or convert or authorize the conversion of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Note), as the case may be, if the applicant for such payment or conversion shall furnish to the Company, to the Trustee and, if applicable, to such Authenticating Agent such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless for any loss, liability, cost or expense caused by or connected with such substitution, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee and, if applicable, any paying agent or Conversion Agent evidence of their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Note and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2.06 by virtue of the fact that any Note is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Note shall be found at any time, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations set forth in) the Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued hereunder. To the extent permitted by law, all Notes shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement, payment, redemption, conversion or repurchase of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement, payment, redemption, conversion or repurchase of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.07. *Cancellation of Notes Paid, Converted, Etc.* (a) Section 2.08 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by Section 2.07(b), and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 2.08 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to Section 2.07(b).

(b) The Company shall cause all Notes surrendered for the purpose of payment, repurchase, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion, if surrendered to the Company or any of the Company's agents, Subsidiaries or Affiliates, to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. All Notes delivered to the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a written request in a Company Order, be canceled promptly by it. Except for any Notes surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, or as otherwise expressly permitted by any of the provisions of the Indenture, no Notes shall be authenticated in exchange for any Notes surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. The Trustee shall cancel Notes in accordance with its customary procedures and, after such cancellation, shall deliver evidence of such cancellation to the Company, at the Company's written request in a Company Order.

Section 2.08. *Additional Notes; Repurchases.* The Company may, without the consent of, or notice to, the Holders and notwithstanding Section 2.02, reopen the Indenture and issue additional Notes under the Indenture with the same terms as the Notes initially issued hereunder (other than differences in the issue date, the issue price and interest accrued prior to the issue date of such additional Notes and, if applicable, restrictions on transfer in respect of such additional Notes) in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with the Notes initially issued hereunder for U.S. federal income tax or securities law purposes, such additional Notes shall have one or more separate CUSIP numbers. Prior to the issuance of any such additional Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a Company Order, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to cover such matters, in addition to those required by Section 13.07 of the Base Indenture, as the Trustee shall reasonably request. In addition, the Company may, to the extent permitted by law, and directly or indirectly (regardless of whether such Notes are surrendered to the Company), repurchase Notes in the open market or otherwise, whether by the Company or its Subsidiaries or through a private or public tender or exchange offer or through counterparties to private agreements, including by cash-settled swaps or other derivatives, in each case, without prior notice to the Holders. The Company shall cause any Notes so repurchased (other than Notes repurchased pursuant to cash-settled swaps or other derivatives) to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with Section 2.07 and such Notes shall no longer be considered outstanding under the Indenture upon their repurchase.

Section 2.09. *CUSIP Numbers*. (a) Section 2.12 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by Section 2.09(b), and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 2.12 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to Section 2.09(b).

(b) The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in all notices issued to Holders as a convenience to such Holders; *provided* that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or on such notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE 3 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 3.01. *Applicability of Article 11 of the Base Indenture*. Article 11 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the satisfaction and discharge provisions set forth in this Article 3 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety such Article 11 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to such Article 11 or any Sections thereof and satisfaction and discharge provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 3 and the satisfaction and discharge provisions set forth in this Article 3.

Section 3.02. *Satisfaction and Discharge*. (a) The Indenture and the Notes shall cease to be of further effect when (i) all Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced, paid or converted as provided in Section 2.06 hereof and Section 2.07 of the Base Indenture) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (ii) the Company has deposited with the Trustee or delivered to Holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, whether on the Maturity Date, any Redemption Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, upon conversion or otherwise, cash, shares of the Common Stock or a combination thereof, as applicable, solely to satisfy the Company and (b) the Trustee, upon request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and the Notes, when the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and the Notes, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture shall survive.

Section 3.03. *Repayment to Company*. Any money and shares of Common Stock deposited with the Trustee or any paying agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, accrued and unpaid interest on and the consideration due upon conversion of any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), interest or consideration due upon conversion has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on request of the Company contained in an Officer's Certificate, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Note shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such paying agent, with respect to such trust money and shares of Common Stock, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the

expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in The Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money and shares of Common Stock remain unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money and shares of Common Stock then remaining will be repaid or delivered to the Company.

ARTICLE 4

PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 4.01. *Payment of Principal and Interest.* This Section 4.01 shall supersede, with respect to the Notes, Section 4.01 of the Base Indenture and all references in the Base Indenture to Section 4.01 thereof shall be deemed, for the purposes of the Notes, to be references to this Section 4.01 with respect to the Notes. The Company covenants and agrees that it will pay or cause to be paid the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, each of the Notes at the places, at the respective times and in the manner provided herein and in the Notes.

Section 4.02. *Conversion Agent*. The paying agent and Security Registrar for the Notes shall be located in the continental United States of America. The Company will also maintain in the continental United States of America an office or agency where the Notes may be surrendered for conversion ("**Conversion Agent**"). The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of the Conversion Agent.

The Company may also from time to time designate additional offices or agencies where the Notes may be surrendered for conversion and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided* that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain a Conversion Agent in the continental United States of America. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. The term **"Conversion Agent"** includes any such additional or other offices or agencies, as applicable.

The Company hereby initially designates the Trustee as the Conversion Agent, and hereby initially designates the Corporate Trust Office as the location of the paying agent, Security Registrar and Conversion Agent for the Notes.

Section 4.03. [Reserved].

Section 4.04. *Compliance Certificate; Statements as to Defaults.* The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (beginning with the fiscal year ended on December 31, 2017) an Officer's Certificate stating whether the signers thereof have knowledge of any Event of Default by the Company and, if so, specifying each such failure and the nature thereof. In addition, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible, and in any event within 30 days after obtaining the knowledge of the occurrence of any Event of Default, an Officer's Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default, its status and the action that the Company is taking or proposing to take in

respect thereof; *provided* that the Company is not required to deliver such notice if such Event of Default has been cured. Section 13.12 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 4.04, and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 13.12 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to this Section 4.04.

Section 4.05. *Reports*. The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Holders copies of any annual or quarterly reports (on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q or any respective successor form) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (excluding any such information, documents or reports, or portions thereof, subject to confidential treatment and any correspondence with the Commission) within 15 days after the same are required to be filed with the Commission (giving effect to any grace period provided by Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act or any successor rule). Any such document or report that the Company files with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR system (or any successor system) shall be deemed to be filed with the Trustee and the Holders for purposes of this Section 4.05 at the time such document or report is filed via the EDGAR system (or such successor system). Delivery of the reports and documents described in this Section 4.05 to the Trustee is for information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely on an Officer's Certificate). Trustee shall have no liability or responsibility for the filing, timeliness or content of any such reports. Section 5.03 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to this Section 4.05.

Section 4.06. *Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.* The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Notes as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or that may affect the covenants or the performance of the Indenture; and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

Section 4.07. *Further Instruments and Acts.* Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to carry out more effectively the purposes of the Indenture.

Section 4.08. *Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders*. Section 5.01 of the Base Indenture is hereby amended with respect to the Notes by deleting the phrase "(as defined in Section 2.03)" therein.

Section 4.09. *Existence*. Subject to Article 12, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to perverse and keep in full force and effect its corporate existence.

ARTICLE 5 DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 5.01. *Applicability of Article 6 of the Base Indenture*. Article 6 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead, the provisions set forth in this Article 5 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in its entirety Article 6 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to Article 6 thereof and the provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 5 and the applicable provisions set forth in this Article 5, respectively.

Section 5.02. Events of Default. Each of the following events shall be an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

(a) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;

(b) default in the payment of principal of any Note when due and payable on the Maturity Date, upon Optional Redemption, upon any required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;

(c) failure by the Company to comply with its obligation to convert the Notes in accordance with the Indenture upon exercise of a Holder's conversion right and such failure continues for five (5) Business Days;

(d) failure by the Company to issue a Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 10.02, a Make-Whole Fundamental Change Company Notice in accordance with Section 9.01(b)(ii) or Section 9.01(b)(iii), in each case, when due, and, except in the case of a notice of a specified corporate transaction in accordance with Section 9.01(b)(ii), such failure continues for five (5) Business Days;

(e) failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under Article 12;

(f) failure by the Company for 60 days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received by the Company to comply with any of its other agreements contained in the Notes or the Indenture;

(g) default by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of \$10,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company and/or any such Subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to its stated maturity date or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and

payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, and in the cases of clauses (i) and (ii), such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default shall not have been cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged, as the case may be, within 30 days after written notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding in accordance with the Indenture;

(h) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of \$10,000,000 (or its foreign currency equivalent) or more (excluding any amounts covered by insurance) in the aggregate rendered against the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, which judgment is not discharged, bonded, paid, waived or stayed within 60 days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal thereof has expired if no such appeal has commenced, or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;

(i) the Company or any Significant Subsidiary shall commence a voluntary case or other proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or any such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, or shall consent to any such relief or to the appointment of or taking possession by any such official in an involuntary case or other proceeding commenced against it, or shall make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; or

(j) an involuntary case or other proceeding shall be commenced against the Company or any Significant Subsidiary seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of the Company or such Significant Subsidiary or any substantial part of its property, and such involuntary case or other proceeding shall remain undismissed and unstayed for a period of 90 consecutive days.

Section 5.03. Acceleration; Rescission and Annulment. If one or more Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), then, and in each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.02(i) or Section 5.02(j) with respect to the Company, unless the principal of all of the Outstanding Notes shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), may (and the Trustee, at the written request of such Holders, shall) declare 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all the Notes to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable, anything contained in the Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary notwithstanding. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.02(i)

or Section 5.02(j) with respect to the Company occurs and is continuing, 100% of the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes shall become and shall automatically be immediately due and payable.

The immediately preceding paragraph, however, is subject to the conditions that if, at any time after the principal of the Notes shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the monies due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Company shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay installments of accrued and unpaid interest upon all Notes and the principal of any and all Notes that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on overdue installments of accrued and unpaid interest to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, and on such principal at the rate borne by the Notes at such time) and amounts due to the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture, and if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) any and all existing Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on Notes that shall have become due solely by such acceleration, shall have been cured or waived pursuant to Section 5.10, then and in every such case (except as provided in the immediately succeeding sentence) the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by written notice to the Company and to the Trustee, may waive all Defaults or Events of Default with respect to the Notes and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences and such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of the Indenture; but no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent Default or Event of Default, or shall impair any right consequent thereon. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any Default or Event of Default resulting from (i) the nonpayment of the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, or accrued and unpaid interest on, any Notes, (ii) a failure to repurchase any Notes when required or (iii) a failure to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 5.04. *Additional Interest*. Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture or in the Notes to the contrary, to the extent the Company elects, the sole remedy for an Event of Default relating to (i) the failure by the Company to file with the Trustee pursuant to Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act any documents or reports that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or (ii) the failure by the Company to comply with its reporting obligations under Section 4.05 (the obligations described in clauses (i) and (ii), the "**Reporting Obligations**") shall after the occurrence of such an Event of Default consist exclusively of the right to receive Additional Interest on the Notes at a rate equal to (x) 0.25% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day during the first 180 calendar days after the occurrence of such an Event of Default and (y) 0.50% per annum of the principal amount of the Notes outstanding for each day from the 181st calendar day to, and including, the 365th calendar day following the occurrence of such an Event of Default.

If the Company so elects, such Additional Interest shall be payable in the same manner and on the same dates as the stated interest payable on the Notes. On the 366th calendar day after such Event of Default (if the Event of Default relating to the Company's failure to comply

with the Reporting Obligations is not cured or waived prior to such 366th calendar day), the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration under Section 5.03. The provisions of this Section 5.04 shall not affect the rights of Holders of Notes in the event of the occurrence of any other Event of Default. In the event the Company does not elect to pay the Additional Interest following an Event of Default relating to the Reporting Obligations in accordance with this Section 5.04 or the Company elected to make such payment but does not pay the Additional Interest when due, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration under Section 5.03.

In order to elect to pay the Additional Interest as the sole remedy during the first 365 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default relating to the failure by the Company to comply with the Reporting Obligations in accordance with this Section 5.04, the Company must notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the paying agent of such election prior to the beginning of such 365-day period. Upon the Company's failure to timely give such notice, the Notes shall be immediately subject to acceleration under Section 5.03.

Section 5.05. *Payments of Notes on Default; Suit Therefor.* If an Event of Default described in Section 5.02(a) or Section 5.02(b) shall have occurred, the Company shall, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of the Notes, the whole amount then due and payable on the Notes for principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), and interest, if any, with interest on any overdue principal, and interest, if any, at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture. If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon the Notes, wherever situated.

In the event there shall be pending proceedings for the bankruptcy or for the reorganization of the Company or any other obligor on the Notes under Title 11 of the United States Code, or any other applicable law, or in case a receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, sequestrator or similar official shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Company or such other obligor, the property of the Company or such other obligor, or in the event of any other judicial proceedings relative to the Company or such other obligor upon the Notes, or to the creditors or property of the Company or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Notes shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.05, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise, to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, in respect of the Notes, and, in case of any judicial proceedings, to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such other actions as it may deem necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any other obligor on the Notes,

its or their creditors, or its or their property, and to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute the same after the deduction of any amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization, liquidator, custodian or similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Holders to make such payments to the Trustee, as administrative expenses, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements, including agents and counsel fees, and including any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture, incurred by it up to the date of such distribution. To the extent that such payment of reasonable compensation, expenses, advances and disbursements out of the estate in any such proceedings shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, monies, securities and other property that the Holders of the Notes may be entitled to receive in such proceedings, whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting such Holder or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under the Indenture, or under any of the Notes, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Notes.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and in any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of the Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party) the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of the Notes parties to any such proceedings.

In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right under the Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of any waiver pursuant to Section 5.10 or any rescission and annulment pursuant to Section 5.03 or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored respectively to their several positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company, the Holders and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.06. *Application of Monies Collected by Trustee*. Any monies collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article 5 with respect to the Notes shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee for the distribution of such monies, upon presentation of

the several Notes, and stamping thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof, if fully paid:

First, to the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture;

Second, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall not have become due and be unpaid, to the payment of interest on, and any cash due upon conversion of, the Notes in default in the order of the date due of the payments of such interest and cash due upon conversion, as the case may be, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon such overdue payments at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, such payments to be made ratably to the Persons entitled thereto;

Third, in case the principal of the outstanding Notes shall have become due, by declaration or otherwise, and be unpaid to the payment of the whole amount (including, if applicable, the payment of the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) then owing and unpaid upon the Notes for principal and interest, if any, with interest on the overdue principal and, to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee, upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Notes at such time, and in case such monies shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amounts so due and unpaid upon the Notes, then to the payment of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) and interest without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of interest over principal or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Note over any other Note, ratably to the aggregate of such principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and any cash due upon conversion) and interest.

Fourth, to the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

Section 5.07. *Proceedings by Holders*. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal (including, if applicable, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) or interest when due, or the right to receive payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, no Holder of any Note shall have any right by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to the Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof, as herein provided;

(b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(c) such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense to be incurred therein or thereby;

(d) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of such security or indemnity, shall have neglected or refused to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and

(e) no direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding within such 60-day period pursuant to Section 5.11,

it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the taker and Holder of every Note with every other taker and Holder and the Trustee that no one or more Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of or by availing of any provision of the Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other Holder, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder, or to enforce any right under the Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders (except as otherwise provided herein). For the protection and enforcement of this Section 5.07, each and every Holder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture and any provision of any Note, each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, such Note, on or after the respective due dates expressed or provided for in such Note or in the Indenture, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery, as the case may be.

Section 5.08. *Proceedings by Trustee*. In case of an Event of Default, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by the Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as are necessary to protect and enforce any of such rights, either by suit in equity or by action at law or by proceeding in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in the Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by the Indenture or by law.

Section 5.09. *Remedies Cumulative and Continuing*. Except as provided in the last paragraph of Section 2.06, all powers and remedies given by this Article 5 to the Trustee or to the Holders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any thereof or of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the Holders of the Notes, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture, and no delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any of the Notes to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Default or Event of Default shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Default or Event of Default or any acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.08, every power and remedy given by this Article 5 or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders.

Section 5.10. *Direction of Proceedings and Waiver of Defaults by Majority of Holders*. The Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes; *provided, however*, that (a) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the Indenture, and (b) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. The Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that it determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default hereunder and its consequences except (i) a default in the payment of accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, or the principal (including any Redemption Price and any Fundamental Change Repurchase Price) of, the Notes when due that has not been cured pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.02, (ii) a failure by the Company to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of the Notes or (iii) a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 8 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Notes shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or Event of Default or Event of Default prevender shall have been waived as permitted by thi

Section 5.11. *Notice of Defaults*. The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence and continuance of a Default of which a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge, deliver to all Holders notice of all Defaults known to a Responsible Officer, unless such Defaults shall have been cured or waived before the giving of such notice; *provided* that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable), or accrued and unpaid interest on, any of the Notes or a Default in the payment or delivery of the consideration due upon conversion, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 5.12. *Undertaking to Pay Costs.* All parties to the Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Note by its acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may, in its discretion, require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; *provided* that the provisions of this Section 5.12 (to the extent permitted by law) shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any

suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on any Note (including, but not limited to, the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) on or after the due date expressed or provided for in such Note or to any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Note, or receive the consideration due upon conversion, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

ARTICLE 6

INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

ARTICLE 7

HOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 7.01. *Purpose of Meetings*. A meeting of Holders may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 7 for any of the following purposes:

(a) to give any notice to the Company or to the Trustee or to give any directions to the Trustee permitted under the Indenture, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default hereunder (in each case, as permitted under the Indenture) and its consequences, or to take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 5;

(b) to remove the Trustee and nominate a successor trustee pursuant to the provisions of Article 7 of the Base Indenture;

(c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.03; or

(d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of any specified aggregate principal amount of the Notes under any other provision of the Indenture or under applicable law.

Section 7.02. *Call of Meetings by Trustee*. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders to take any action specified in Section 7.01, to be held at such time and at such place as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of the Holders, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting and the establishment of any record date pursuant to Section 8.01 of the Base Indenture, shall be delivered to Holders of such Notes. Such notice shall also be delivered to the Company. Such notices shall be delivered not less than 20 nor more than 90 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

Any meeting of Holders shall be valid without notice if the Holders of all Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy or if notice is waived before or after the meeting by the Holders of all Notes then outstanding, and if the Company and the Trustee are either present by duly authorized representatives or have, before or after the meeting, waived notice.

Section 7.03. *Call of Meetings by Company or Holders*. In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of Holders, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have delivered the notice of such meeting within 20 days after receipt of such request, then the Company or such Holders may determine the time and the place for such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 7.01, by delivering notice thereof as provided in Section 7.02.

Section 7.04. *Qualifications for Voting*. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders a Person shall (a) be a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting or (b) be a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy by a Holder of one or more Notes on the record date pertaining to such meeting. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel and any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

Section 7.05. *Regulations*. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders, in regard to proof of the holding of Notes and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 7.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes represented at the meeting and entitled to vote at the meeting.

Subject to the provisions of Section 8.04 of the Base Indenture, at any meeting of Holders each Holder or proxyholder shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held or represented by him or her; *provided*, *however*, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Note challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Notes held by it or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating it as the proxy to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 7.02 or Section 7.03 may be adjourned from time to time by the Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented at the meeting, whether or not constituting a quorum, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

Section 7.06. *Voting.* The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders shall be by written ballot on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders or of their representatives by proxy and the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more Persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was delivered as provided in Section 7.02. The record shall show the aggregate principal amount of the Notes voting in favor of or against any resolution. The record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the duplicates shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting.

Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

Section 7.07. *No Delay of Rights by Meeting*. Nothing contained in this Article 7 shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders under any of the provisions of the Indenture or of the Notes.

ARTICLE 8

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 8.01. *Applicability of Article 9 of the Base Indenture*. Article 9 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead the provisions set forth in this Article 8 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety Article 9 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to Article 9 thereof and the provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 8 or the applicable provisions set forth in this Article 8, respectively.

Section 8.02. *Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders*. The Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

(b) to provide for the assumption by a Successor Company of the obligations of the Company under the Indenture pursuant to Article 12;

(c) to add guarantees with respect to the Notes;

(d) to secure the Notes;

(e) to add to the covenants or Events of Default of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;

(f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder in any material respect;

(g) in connection with any Merger Event, to provide that the Notes are convertible into Reference Property, subject to the provisions of Section 9.02, and make such related changes to the terms of the Notes to the extent expressly required by Section 9.07;

(h) to conform the provisions of the Indenture to the "Description of debt securities" section of the prospectus of the Company dated October 13, 2017, as supplemented and/or amended by the "Description of Notes" section in the preliminary prospectus supplement of the Company relating to the Notes dated November 14, 2017, as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet dated November 16, 2017;

(i) to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(j) to comply with the rules of any applicable securities depository, including DTC, so long as such amendment does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;

(k) to appoint a successor trust with respect to the Notes; or

(l) to provide for the issuance of additional Notes.

Upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to, but may in its discretion, enter into any supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemented indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 8.02 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Notes at the time outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provision of Section 8.03.

Section 8.03. *Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders*. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article 8 of the Base Indenture) of the Holders of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (determined in accordance with Article 8 of the Base Indenture and including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, Notes), the Company, when authorized by the resolutions of the Board of Directors and the Trustee, at the Company's expense, may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or

eliminating any of the provisions of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders; *provided*, *however*, that, without the consent of each Holder of an outstanding Note affected, no such supplemental indenture shall:

(a) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment;

(b) reduce the rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;

(c) reduce the principal of or extend the Maturity Date of any Note;

(d) except as required by the Indenture, make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Notes;

(e) reduce the Redemption Price or the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price of any Note or amend or modify in any manner adverse to the Holders the Company's obligation to make such payments, whether through an amendment or waiver of provisions in the covenants, definitions or otherwise;

(f) make any Note payable in a currency, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Note;

(g) change the ranking of the Notes; or

(h) make any change in this Article 8 or in the waiver provisions in Section 5.03 or Section 5.10, in each case, that requires each Holder's consent.

Upon the written request of the Company, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid and subject to Section 8.06, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

Holders do not need under this Section 8.03 to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture. It shall be sufficient if such Holders approve the substance thereof. After any such supplemental indenture becomes effective, the Company shall deliver to the Holders a notice briefly describing such supplemental indenture. However, the failure to give such notice to all the Holders, or any defect in the notice, will not impair or affect the validity of the supplemental indenture.

Section 8.04. *Effect of Supplemental Indentures*. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 8, the Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitation of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under the Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 8.05. *Notation on Notes*. Notes authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article 8 may, at the Company's expense, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company or the Trustee shall so determine, new Notes so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any modification of the Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may, at the Company's expense, be prepared and executed by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee (or an Authenticating Agent duly appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10 of the Base Indenture) and delivered in exchange for the Notes then outstanding, upon surrender of such Notes then outstanding.

Section 8.06. *Evidence of Compliance of Supplemental Indenture to Be Furnished to Trustee*. In addition to the documents required by Section 13.07 of the Base Indenture, the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant hereto complies with the requirements of this Article 8, is permitted or authorized by the Indenture and is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

ARTICLE 9 CONVERSION OF NOTES

Section 9.01. *Conversion Privilege*. (a) Subject to and upon compliance with the provisions of this Article 9, each Holder of a Note shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to convert all or any portion (if the portion to be converted is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) of such Note (i) subject to satisfaction of one or more of the conditions described in Section 9.01(b), at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022 under the circumstances and during the periods set forth in Section 9.01(b), and (ii) regardless of the conditions described in Section 9.01(b), on or after May 1, 2022 until the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, in each case, at an initial conversion rate of 29.6626 shares of Common Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in this Article 9, the "**Conversion Rate**") per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (subject to, and in accordance with, the settlement provisions of Section 9.02, the "**Conversion Obligation**").

(b) (i) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during the five Business Day period immediately after any ten consecutive Trading Day period (the "**Measurement Period**") in which the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, as determined following a request by a Holder of Notes in accordance with this subsection (b)(i), for each Trading Day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on each such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on each such Trading Day. The Trading Prices shall be determined by the Bid Solicitation Agent pursuant to this subsection (b)(i) and the definition of Trading Price set forth in Section 1.01.

The Company shall provide written notice to the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) of the three independent nationally recognized securities dealers selected by the Company pursuant to the definition of Trading Price, along with appropriate contact information for each. The Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes unless the Company has requested such determination, and the Company shall have no obligation to make such request (or, if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall have no obligation to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes) unless a Holder of at least \$2,000,000 aggregate principal amount of Notes provides the Company with reasonable evidence that the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes on any Trading Day would be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on such Trading Day and the Conversion Rate on such Trading Day, at which time the Company shall instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) to determine, or if the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, the Company shall determine, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes beginning on the next Trading Day and on each successive Trading Day until the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate. Any such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error. If (x) the Company is not acting as Bid Solicitation Agent, and the Company does not, when the Company is required to, instruct the Bid Solicitation Agent to determine the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, or if the Company instructs the Bid Solicitation Agent to obtain bids and the Bid Solicitation Agent fails to make such determination, or (y) the Company is acting as Bid Solicitation Agent and the Company fails to make such determination when obligated as provided in the preceding sentence, then, in either case, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be less than 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate on each Trading Day of such failure. If the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Company shall so notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee). If, at any time after the Trading Price condition set forth above has been met, the Trading Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes is greater than or equal to 98% of the product of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock and the Conversion Rate for such date, the Company shall so notify the Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and thereafter neither the Company nor the Bid Solicitation Agent (if other than the Company) shall be required to solicit bids again until a new Holder request is made as provided above.

(ii) If, prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, the Company elects to:

(A) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants (other than in connection with a stockholder rights plan prior to separation of such rights from the Common Stock) entitling them, for a period of not more than 60 calendar days after the announcement date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution; or

(B) distribute to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock the Company's assets, securities or rights to purchase securities of the Company (other than in connection with a stockholder rights plan prior to separation of such rights from the Common Stock), which distribution has a per share value, as reasonably determined by the Company in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, exceeding 10% of the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day preceding the date of announcement for such distribution,

then, in either case, the Company shall notify all Holders of the Notes, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) at least 45 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution (or, if later in the case of any such separation of rights issued pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, as soon as reasonably practicable after the Company becomes aware that such separation or triggering event has occurred or will occur). Once the Company has given such notice, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time until the earlier of (1) the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such issuance or distribution and (2) the Company's announcement that such issuance or distribution will not take place, in each case, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time.

(iii) If a transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, regardless of whether a Holder has the right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes pursuant to Section 10.01, or if the Company is a party to a consolidation, merger, binding share exchange, or transfer or lease of all or substantially all of its assets that occurs prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, in each case, pursuant to which the Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other assets (other than a merger effected solely to change the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation that does not otherwise constitute a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change), all or any portion of a Holder's Notes may be surrendered for conversion at any time from or after the effective date for such transaction until 35 Scheduled Trading Days after the effective date of such transaction (or, if the Company gives notice of such transaction to Holders after the effective date of such transaction, until 35 Trading Days after the date the Company gave such notice) or, if such transaction also constitutes a Fundamental Change, until the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) as promptly as practicable following the effective date of such transaction but in no event later than 5 Business Days after the effective date of such transaction.

(iv) Prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2018 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the Last Reported Sale Price of the

Common Stock for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the last Trading Day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the Conversion Price on each applicable Trading Day. The Conversion Agent, on behalf of the Company, shall determine at the beginning of each calendar quarter commencing after March 31, 2018 whether the Notes may be surrendered for conversion in accordance with this clause (iv).

(v) If the Company calls any or all of the Notes for redemption pursuant to Article 11 prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, then a Holder may surrender all or any portion of its Notes for conversion at any time prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day prior to the Redemption Date, even if the Notes are not otherwise convertible at such time. After that time, the right to convert on account of the Company's delivery of the Redemption Notice shall expire, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the Redemption Price, in which case a Holder of Notes may convert all or any portion of its Notes until the Redemption Price has been paid or duly provided for.

Section 9.02. Conversion Procedure; Settlement Upon Conversion.

(a) Subject to this Section 9.02, Section 9.03(b) and Section 9.07(a), upon conversion of any Note, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the converting Holder, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, cash ("**Cash Settlement**"), shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 9.02 ("**Physical Settlement**") or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, together with cash, if applicable, in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock in accordance with subsection (j) of this Section 9.02 ("**Combination Settlement**"), at its election, as set forth in this Section 9.02.

(i) All conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes and prior to the related Redemption Date and all conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after May 1, 2022, shall be settled using the same Settlement Method.

(ii) Except for any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the Company's issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes, but prior to the related Redemption Date, and any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs on or after May 1, 2022, the Company shall use the same Settlement Method for all conversions with the same Conversion Date, but the Company shall not have any obligation to use the same Settlement Method with respect to conversions with different Conversion Dates.

(iii) If, in respect of any Conversion Date (or one of the periods described in the third immediately succeeding set of parentheses, as the case may be), the Company elects to deliver a notice (the "**Settlement Notice**") of the relevant Settlement Method in respect of such Conversion Date (or either such period, as the case may be), the Company,

through the Trustee, shall deliver such Settlement Notice to converting Holders, in accordance with Section 13.11, no later than the close of business on the Trading Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date (or, in the case of any conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs (x) after the date of issuance of a Redemption Notice with respect to the Notes and prior to the related Redemption Date, in such Redemption Notice or (y) on or after May 1, 2022, no later than May 1, 2022). If the Company does not timely elect a Settlement Method prior to the deadline set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Company shall no longer have the right to elect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement with respect to any such Conversion Date or during such period, and the Company shall be deemed to have elected Combination Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation, and the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be equal to \$1,000. Such Settlement Notice shall specify the relevant Settlement Method and in the case of an election of Combination Settlement, the relevant Settlement Notice shall indicate the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes. If the Company delivers a Settlement Notice electing Combination Settlement in respect of its Conversion Obligation but does not indicate a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes to be converted in such Settlement Notice, the Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be deemed to be \$1,000. By notice to all Holders, the Company may, prior to May 1, 2022, at the Company's option, irrevocably elect to satisfy its Conversion Obligation with respect to the Notes through Combination Settlement with a Specified Dollar Amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of \$1,000 for all Conversion Dates occurring subsequently to delivery of such notice.

(iv) The cash, shares of Common Stock or combination of cash and shares of Common Stock payable or deliverable by the Company in respect of any conversion of Notes (the "**Settlement Amount**") shall be computed as follows:

(A) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Physical Settlement, the Company shall deliver to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date;

(B) if the Company elects to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Cash Settlement, the Company shall pay to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted cash in an amount equal to the sum of the Daily Conversion Values for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period; and

(C) if the Company elects (or is deemed to have elected) to satisfy its Conversion Obligation in respect of such conversion by Combination Settlement, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, to the converting Holder in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes being converted, a Settlement Amount equal to the sum of the Daily Settlement Amounts for each of the 40 consecutive Trading Days during the related Observation Period.

(v) The Daily Settlement Amounts (if applicable) and the Daily Conversion Values (if applicable) shall be determined by the Company promptly following the last day of the Observation Period. Promptly after such determination of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock, the Company shall notify the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the Daily Settlement Amounts or the Daily Conversion Values, as the case may be, and the amount of cash payable in lieu of delivering fractional shares of Common Stock. The Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) shall have no responsibility or liability for any such determination.

(b) Subject to Section 9.02(e), before any Holder of a Note shall be entitled to convert a Note as set forth above, a Holder shall (i) in the case of a Global Note, comply with the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary in effect at that time and, if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 9.02(h) and (ii) in the case of a Physical Note, the Holder thereof shall (1) complete, manually sign and deliver an irrevocable notice (or a facsimile, PDF or other electronic transmission thereof) to the Conversion Agent as set forth in the Form of Notice of Conversion (a "**Notice of Conversion**") at the office of the Conversion Agent and state in writing therein the principal amount of Notes to be converted and the name or names (with addresses) in which such Holder wishes the certificate or certificates for any shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon settlement of the Conversion Obligation to be registered, (2) surrender such Notes, duly endorsed to the Company or in blank (and accompanied by appropriate endorsement and transfer documents), at the office of the Conversion Agent, (3) if required, furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents, and (4) if required, pay funds equal to interest payable on the next Interest Payment Date to which such Holder is not entitled as set forth in Section 9.02(h). The Trustee (and if different, the Conversion Agent) shall notify the Company of any conversion pursuant to this Article 9 on the Conversion Date for such conversion. The exercise of such conversion rights shall be irrevocable. No Holder may surrender Notes for conversion if such Holder has also delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice to the Company in respect of such Notes and has not validly withdrawn such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 10.02.

If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the Settlement Amount with respect to such Notes shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted thereby) so surrendered.

(c) A Note shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "**Conversion Date**") that the Holder has complied with the requirements set forth in subsection (b) above. Except as set forth in Section 9.03(b) and Section 9.07(a), the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due in respect of the Conversion Obligation on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date, if the Company elects Physical Settlement, or on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Observation Period, in the case of any other Settlement Method. If any shares of Common Stock are due to a converting Holder, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued, and deliver (if applicable) to the Conversion

Agent or to such Holder, or such Holder's nominee or nominees, the full number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled, in bookentry format through the Depositary, in satisfaction of the Company's Conversion Obligation.

(d) In case any Note shall be surrendered for partial conversion, the Company shall deliver a Company Order, and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or upon the written order of the Holder of the Note so surrendered a new Note or Notes in authorized denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of the surrendered Note, without payment of any service charge by the converting Holder but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or similar governmental charge required by law or that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such conversion being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such conversion.

(e) If a Holder submits a Note for conversion, the Company shall pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax due on the issuance of any shares of Common Stock upon conversion, unless the tax is due because the Holder requests such shares of Common Stock to be issued in a name other than such Holder's name, in which case such Holder shall pay that tax. The Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver the certificates representing shares of the Common Stock being issued in a name other than such Holder's name until the Trustee receives a sum sufficient to pay any tax that is due by such Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence.

(f) Except as provided in Section 9.04, no adjustment shall be made for dividends on any shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of any Note as provided in this Article 9.

(g) Upon the conversion of an interest in a Global Note, the Trustee, or the Note Custodian (if other than the Trustee) at the direction of the Trustee, shall make a notation on such Global Note as to the reduction in the principal amount represented thereby. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of any conversion of Notes effected through any Conversion Agent other than the Trustee.

(h) Upon conversion, a Holder shall not receive any separate cash payment for accrued and unpaid interest, if any, except as set forth below. The Company's payment and delivery, as the case may be, of the Settlement Amount with respect to any converted Note shall be deemed to satisfy in full its obligation to pay the principal amount of the Note and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date. As a result, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the relevant Conversion Date shall be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited. Upon a conversion of Notes into a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, accrued and unpaid interest shall be deemed to be paid first out of the cash paid upon such conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Notes are converted after the close of business on a Regular Record Date, but prior to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date, Holders of such Notes as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date shall receive the full amount of interest payable on such Notes on the corresponding Interest Payment Date notwithstanding the conversion.

Notes surrendered for conversion during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the open of business on the immediately following Interest Payment Date shall be accompanied by funds equal to the amount of interest payable on the Notes so converted; *provided* that no such payment shall be required (1) for conversions following the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date; (2) if the Company has specified a Redemption Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; (3) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the corresponding Interest Payment Date; or (4) to the extent of any overdue interest, if any overdue interest exists at the time of conversion with respect to such Note. Therefore, for the avoidance of doubt, all Holders of record on the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Maturity Date shall receive the full interest payment due on the Maturity Date in cash regardless of whether their Notes have been converted following such Regular Record Date.

(i) The Person in whose name any shares of Common Stock shall be issuable upon conversion shall become the holder of record of such shares as of the close of business on the relevant Conversion Date (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement) or the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (if the Company elects to satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Combination Settlement). Upon a conversion of Notes, such Person shall no longer be a Holder of such Notes surrendered for conversion; *provided* that (a) the converting Holder shall have the right to receive the Settlement Amount due upon conversion and (b) in the case of a conversion between a Regular Record Date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date, the Holder of record as of the close of business on such Regular Record Date shall have the right to receive the full amount of interest payable on such Interest Payment Date, in accordance with clause (h) above.

(j) The Company shall not issue any fractional share of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes and shall instead pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional share of Common Stock issuable upon conversion based on the Daily VWAP for the relevant Conversion Date (in the case of Physical Settlement) or based on the Daily VWAP for the last Trading Day of the relevant Observation Period (in the case of Combination Settlement). For each Note surrendered for conversion, if the Company has elected (or is deemed to elect) Combination Settlement, the full number of shares that shall be issued upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate Daily Settlement Amounts for the relevant Observation Period and any fractional shares remaining after such computation shall be paid in cash.

Section 9.03. Increased Conversion Rate Applicable to Certain Notes Surrendered in Connection with Make-Whole Fundamental Changes or Notice of Redemption. (a) If (i) the Effective Date of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs prior to the Maturity Date or (ii) the Company gives a Redemption Notice with respect to any or all of the Notes pursuant to Section 11.02 and, in each case, a Holder elects to convert its Notes in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice, as applicable, the Company shall, under the circumstances described below, increase the Conversion Rate for the Notes so surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares"), as described below. A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" such Make-Whole Fundamental Change if the relevant Notice of

Conversion is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the Effective Date of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change up to, and including, the Business Day immediately prior to the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or, in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change that would have been a Fundamental Change but for the *proviso* in clause (b) of the definition thereof, the 35th Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change) (such period, the "**Make-Whole Fundamental Change Period**"). A conversion of Notes shall be deemed for these purposes to be "in connection with" a Redemption Notice if the Notice of Conversion of the Notes is received by the Conversion Agent from, and including, the date of the Redemption Notice until the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date.

(b) Upon surrender of Notes for conversion in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Redemption Notice, the Company shall, at its option, satisfy the related Conversion Obligation by Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement in accordance with Section 9.02; *provided, however*, that if the consideration received by holders of the Common Stock in exchange for such Common Stock in any Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change is composed entirely of cash, for any conversion of Notes following the Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Conversion Obligation shall be calculated based solely on the Stock Price for the transaction and shall be deemed to be an amount of cash per \$1,000 principal amount of converted Notes equal to the Conversion Rate (including any increase to reflect the Additional Shares), *multiplied by* such Stock Price. In such event, the Conversion Obligation shall be determined and paid to Holders in cash on the second Business Day following the Conversion Date. The Company shall notify the Holders of Notes (a "**Make-Whole Fundamental Change Company Notice**"), in accordance with Section 13.04 of the Base Indenture, of the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change no later than five Business Days after such Effective Date.

(c) The number of Additional Shares, if any, by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by reference to the table in Section 9.03(e), based on the date on which the Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective or the date of the Redemption Notice, as the case may be (in each case, the "**Effective Date**") and the price paid (or deemed to be paid) per share of the Common Stock in the Make-Whole Fundamental Change or with respect to the Optional Redemption, as the case may be (the "**Stock Price**"). If the holders of Common Stock receive in exchange for their Common Stock only cash in a Make-Whole Fundamental Change described in clause (b) of the definition of Fundamental Change, the Stock Price shall be the cash amount paid per share. Otherwise, the Stock Price shall be the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the five consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the relevant Effective Date. The Company shall make appropriate adjustments to the Stock Price, in its good faith determination, to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or expiration date of the event occurs during such five consecutive Trading Day period. In the event that a conversion in connection with a Redemption Notice would also be deemed to be in connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change, a Holder of the Notes to be converted shall be entitled solely to a single increase to the Conversion Rate with respect to the first to occur of the Effective Date of the applicable Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

(d) The Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table in Section 9.03(e) shall be adjusted as of any date on which the Conversion Rate is otherwise adjusted. The adjusted Stock Prices shall equal the Stock Prices immediately prior to such adjustment, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the Conversion Rate immediately prior to the adjustment giving rise to the Stock Price adjustment and the denominator of which is the Conversion Rate as so adjusted. The number of Additional Shares set forth in the table in Section 9.03(e) shall be adjusted in the same manner and at the same time as the Conversion Rate as set forth in Section 9.04.

(e) The following table sets forth the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes pursuant to this Section 9.03 for each Stock Price and Effective Date set forth below:

	Stock Price														
Effective Date	\$26.97	\$30.00	\$32.50	\$33.71	\$35.00	\$40.00	\$43.83	\$50.00	\$75.00	\$100.00	\$125.00	\$150.00	\$175.00	\$200.00	\$250.00
November 20,															
2017	7.4156	5.8461	4.8687	4.4724	4.0978	2.9865	2.3970	1.7407	0.6423	0.3141	0.1723	0.0951	0.0500	0.0231	0.0000
November 1,															
2018	7.4156	5.7977	4.7505	4.3300	3.9349	2.7808	2.1839	1.5378	0.5296	0.2576	0.1405	0.0773	0.0398	0.0173	0.0000
November 1,															
2019	7.4156	5.6649	4.5353	4.0866	3.6690	2.4749	1.8803	1.2630	0.3937	0.1951	0.1079	0.0590	0.0296	0.0118	0.0000
November 1,															
2020	7.4156	5.3937	4.1572	3.6753	3.2324	2.0129	1.4430	0.8944	0.2551	0.1312	0.0745	0.0406	0.0195	0.0065	0.0000
November 1,															
2021	7.4156	4.8062	3.4155	2.8936	2.4280	1.2497	0.7794	0.4055	0.1190	0.0681	0.0396	0.0213	0.0093	0.0016	0.0000
November 1,															
2022	7.4156	3.6707	1.1066	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

The exact Stock Price and Effective Date may not be set forth in the table above, in which case:

(i) if the Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Effective Date is between two Effective Dates in the table above, the number of Additional Shares by which the Conversion Rate shall be increased shall be determined by a straight-line interpolation between the number of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices and the earlier and later Effective Dates, as applicable, based on a 365-day year;

(ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$250.00 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate; and

(iii) if the Stock Price is less than \$26.97 per share (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above pursuant to subsection (d) above), no Additional Shares shall be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes exceed 37.0782 shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 9.04.

(f) Nothing in this Section 9.03 shall prevent an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 9.04 in respect of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 9.04. *Adjustment of Conversion Rate.* The Conversion Rate shall be adjusted from time to time by the Company if any of the following events occurs, except that the Company shall not make any adjustments to the Conversion Rate if Holders participate (other than in the case of (x) a share split or share combination or (y) a tender or exchange offer), at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of the Common Stock and solely as a result of holding the Notes, in any of the transactions described in this Section 9.04, without having to convert their Notes as if they held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate, *multiplied by* the principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder.

(a) If the Company exclusively issues shares of the Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on shares of the Common Stock, or if the Company effects a share split or share combination, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date of such dividend or distribution, or immediately prior to the open of business on the Effective Date of such share split or share combination, as applicable;
- CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date, as applicable;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date, as applicable (before giving effect to any such dividend, distribution, split or combination); and
- OS₁ = the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, share split or share combination.

Any adjustment made under this Section 9.04(a) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately after the open of business on the Effective Date for such share split or share combination, as applicable. If any dividend or distribution of the type described in this Section 9.04(a) is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared.

(b) If the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock any rights, options or warrants (other than pursuant to a stockholder rights plan) entitling them, for a period of not more than 60 calendar days after the announcement date of such distribution,

to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_0 + X}{OS_0 + Y}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;
- CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- X = the total number of shares of the Common Stock distributable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and
- Y = the number of shares of the Common Stock equal to the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, *divided by* the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of the distribution of such rights, options or warrants.

Any increase made under this Section 9.04(b) shall be made successively whenever any such rights, options or warrants are distributed and shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. To the extent that shares of Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase with respect to the distribution of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered. If such rights, options or warrants are not so distributed, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution had not occurred.

For the purpose of this Section 9.04(b) and for the purpose of Section 9.01(b)(ii)(A), in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle the holders to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Common Stock at less than such average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of announcement of such distribution, and in determining the aggregate offering price of such shares of Common Stock, there shall be taken into account any consideration received by the Company for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise or conversion thereof, the value of such consideration, if other than cash, to be determined by the Company in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

(c) If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness, other assets or property of the Company or rights, options or warrants to acquire its Capital Stock or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding (i) dividends, distributions or issuances as to which an adjustment was effected pursuant to Section 9.04(a) or Section 9.04(b), (ii) except as otherwise provided below, rights issued pursuant to any stockholder rights plan of the Company then in effect, (iii) distributions of Reference Property issued in exchange for the Common Stock pursuant to Section 9.07, (iv) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash as to which the provisions set forth in Section 9.04(d) shall apply, and (v) Spin-Offs as to which the provisions set forth below in this Section 9.04(c) shall apply (any of such shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, other assets or property or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock or other securities, the "**Distributed Property**"), then the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - FMV}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;
- CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date;
- SP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution; and
- FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Company in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) of the Distributed Property distributed with respect to each outstanding share of the Common Stock on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution.

Any increase made under the portion of this Section 9.04(c) above shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution. If such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such distribution had not been declared. In the case of any distribution of rights, options or warrants, to the extent such rights options or warrants expire unexercised, the applicable Conversion Rate shall be immediately readjusted to the applicable Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase made for the distribution of such rights, options or warrants been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered upon exercise of such rights, options or warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "FMV" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP0" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount thereof, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of

the Common Stock receive the Distributed Property without having to convert its Notes, the amount and kind of Distributed Property such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Ex-Dividend Date for the distribution. If the Company determines the "FMV" (as defined above) of any distribution for purposes of this Section 9.04(c) by reference to the actual or when-issued trading market for any securities, it shall in doing so consider the prices in such market over the same period used in computing "SP₀."

With respect to an adjustment pursuant to this Section 9.04(c) where there has been a payment of a dividend or other distribution on the Common Stock of shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interest, of or relating to a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company, that are, or, when issued, will be, listed or admitted for trading on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "**Spin-Off**"), the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV_0 + MP_0}{MP_0}$$

where,

 CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the end of the Valuation Period;

CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the end of the Valuation Period;

FMV₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Capital Stock or similar equity interest distributed to holders of the Common Stock applicable to one share of the Common Stock (determined by reference to the definition of Last Reported Sale Price as set forth in Section 1.01 as if references therein to Common Stock were to such Capital Stock or similar equity interest) over the first 10 consecutive Trading Day period after, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date of the Spin-Off (the "**Valuation Period**"); and

MP₀ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the Valuation Period.

The increase to the Conversion Rate under the preceding paragraph shall occur at the close of business on the last Trading Day of the Valuation Period; *provided* that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the Valuation Period, the references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed to be replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date of such Spin-Off and such Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of the Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the Valuation Period, the references to "10" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed between the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off and such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day. If any dividend or distribution that constitutes a Spin-Off is declared but not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate shall be

immediately decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay or make such dividend or distribution, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared or announced.

For purposes of this Section 9.04(c) (and subject in all respects to Section 9.11), rights, options or warrants distributed by the Company to all holders of the Common Stock entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of the Company's Capital Stock, including shares of Common Stock (either initially or under certain circumstances), which rights, options or warrants, until the occurrence of a specified event or events ("Trigger Event"): (i) are deemed to be transferred with such shares of the Common Stock; (ii) are not exercisable; and (iii) are also issued in respect of future issuances of the Common Stock, shall be deemed not to have been distributed for purposes of this Section 9.04(c) (and no adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 9.04(c) will be required) until the occurrence of the earliest Trigger Event, whereupon such rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to have been distributed and an appropriate adjustment (if any is required) to the Conversion Rate shall be made under this Section 9.04(c). If any such right, option or warrant, including any such existing rights, options or warrants distributed prior to the date of this Supplemental Indenture, are subject to events, upon the occurrence of which such rights, options or warrants become exercisable to purchase different securities, evidences of indebtedness or other assets, then the date of the occurrence of any and each such event shall be deemed to be the date of distribution and Ex-Dividend Date with respect to new rights, options or warrants with such rights (in which case the existing rights, options or warrants shall be deemed to terminate and expire on such date without exercise by any of the holders thereof). In addition, in the event of any distribution (or deemed distribution) of rights, options or warrants, or any Trigger Event or other event (of the type described in the immediately preceding sentence) with respect thereto that was counted for purposes of calculating a distribution amount for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate under this Section 9.04(c) was made, (1) in the case of any such rights, options or warrants that shall all have been redeemed or purchased without exercise by any holders thereof, upon such final redemption or purchase (x) the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options or warrants had not been issued and (y) the Conversion Rate shall then again be readjusted to give effect to such distribution, deemed distribution or Trigger Event, as the case may be, as though it were a cash distribution, equal to the per share redemption or purchase price received by a holder or holders of Common Stock with respect to such rights, options or warrants (assuming such holder had retained such rights, options or warrants), made to all holders of Common Stock as of the date of such redemption or purchase, and (2) in the case of such rights, options or warrants that shall have expired or been terminated without exercise by any holders thereof, the Conversion Rate shall be readjusted as if such rights, options and warrants had not been issued.

For purposes of Section 9.04(a), Section 9.04(b) and this Section 9.04(c), if any dividend or distribution to which this Section 9.04(c) is applicable also includes one or both of:

(A) a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock to which Section 9.04(a) is applicable (the "Clause A Distribution"); or

(B) a dividend or distribution of rights, options or warrants to which Section 9.04(b) is applicable (the "Clause B Distribution"),

then, in either case, (1) such dividend or distribution, other than the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution, shall be deemed to be a dividend or distribution to which this Section 9.04(c) is applicable (the "**Clause C Distribution**") and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by this Section 9.04(c) with respect to such Clause C Distribution shall then be made, and (2) the Clause A Distribution and Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to immediately follow the Clause C Distribution and any Conversion Rate adjustment required by Section 9.04(a) and Section 9.04(b) with respect thereto shall then be made, except that, if determined by the Company (I) the "Ex-Dividend Date" of the Clause A Distribution and the Clause B Distribution shall be deemed to be the Ex-Dividend Date of the Clause C Distribution and (II) any shares of Common Stock included in the Clause A Distribution or Clause B Distribution shall be deemed not to be "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date or Effective Date" within the meaning of Section 9.04(a) or "outstanding immediately prior to the open of business on such Ex-Dividend Date" within the meaning of Section 9.04(b).

(d) If the Company makes any cash dividend or distribution to all or substantially all holders of the shares of the Common Stock, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP_0}{SP_0 - C}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;
- SP₀ = the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution; and
- C = the amount in cash per share of the Common Stock the Company distributes to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock.

Any increase made pursuant to this Section 9.04(d) shall become effective immediately after the open of business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution. If such dividend or distribution is not so paid, the Conversion Rate shall be decreased, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to make or pay such dividend or distribution, to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such dividend or distribution had not been declared. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if "C" (as defined above) is equal to or greater than "SP₀" (as defined above), in lieu of the foregoing increase, each Holder of a Note shall receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, at the same time and upon the same terms as holders of shares of the Common Stock without having to convert its Notes, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder owned a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate on the Ex-Dividend Date for such cash dividend or distribution.

(e) If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries make a payment in respect of a tender or exchange offer for the Common Stock that is subject to the thenapplicable tender offer rules under the Exchange Act (other than any odd-lot tender offer), to the extent that the cash and value of any other consideration included in the payment per share of the Common Stock exceeds the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the last date on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer, the Conversion Rate shall be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP_1 \times OS_1)}{OS_0 \times SP_1}$$

where,

- CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the date such tender or exchange offer expires (the "**Expiration Date**");
- CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date;
- AC = the aggregate value of all cash and any other consideration (as determined by the Company in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) paid or payable for shares of Common Stock purchased in such tender or exchange offer;
- OS₀ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Expiration Date (prior to giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);
- OS₁ = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the Expiration Date (after giving effect to the purchase of all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and
- SP₁ = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock over the 10 consecutive Trading Day period commencing on, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date.

The increase to the Conversion Rate under this Section 9.04(e) shall occur at the close of business on the 10th Trading Day immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date; *provided* that (x) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Physical Settlement is applicable, if the relevant Conversion Date occurs during the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding the Expiration Date, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding such Expiration Date and to, and including, such Conversion Date in determining the Conversion Rate and (y) in respect of any conversion of Notes for which Cash Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable, for any Trading Day that falls within the

relevant Observation Period for such conversion and within the 10 Trading Days immediately following, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding any Expiration Date, references to "10" or "10th" in the preceding paragraph shall be deemed replaced with such lesser number of Trading Days as have elapsed from, and including, the Trading Day next succeeding such Expiration Date and such Trading Day in determining the Conversion Rate as of such Trading Day.

If the Company is obligated to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any such tender or exchange offer described in this Section 9.04(e) but is permanently prevented by applicable law from effecting any such purchase or all such purchases are rescinded, the applicable Conversion Rate will be readjusted to be the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect if such tender or exchange offer had not been made or had been made only in respect of the purchases that have been made.

(f) Notwithstanding this Section 9.04 or any other provision of the Indenture or the Notes, if a Conversion Rate adjustment becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date, and a Holder that has converted its Notes on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or prior to the related Record Date would be treated as the record holder of shares of the Common Stock as of the related Conversion Date as described under Section 9.02(i) based on an adjusted Conversion Rate for such Ex-Dividend Date, then, notwithstanding the Conversion Rate adjustment provisions in this Section 9.04, the Conversion Rate adjustment relating to such Ex-Dividend Date shall not be made for such converting Holder. Instead, such Holder shall be treated as if such Holder were the record owner of shares of the Common Stock on an unadjusted basis and participate in the related dividend, distribution or other event giving rise to such adjustment.

(g) Except as stated herein, the Company shall not adjust the Conversion Rate for the issuance of shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or the right to purchase shares of Common Stock or such convertible or exchangeable securities.

(h) In addition to those adjustments required by clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this Section 9.04, and to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any securities of the Company are then listed, the Company from time to time may increase the Conversion Rate by any amount for a period of at least 20 Business Days if the Company determines that such increase would be in the Company's best interest. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and subject to the applicable rules of any exchange on which any of the Company's securities are then listed, the Company may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate to avoid or diminish any income tax to holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock in connection with a dividend or distribution of shares of Common Stock (or rights to acquire shares of Common Stock) or similar event. Whenever the Conversion Rate is increased pursuant to either of the preceding two sentences, the Company shall deliver to the Holder of each Note a notice of the increase at least 15 days prior to the date the increased Conversion Rate takes effect, and such notice shall state the increased Conversion Rate and the period during which it will be in effect.

(i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article 9, the Conversion Rate shall not be adjusted:

(i) upon the issuance of shares of Common Stock at a price below the Conversion Price or otherwise, other than any such issuance described in Section 9.04(a), Section 9.04(b) or Section 9.04(c);

(ii) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any plan;

(iii) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock or options or rights to purchase those shares pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit plan or program of or assumed by the Company or any of the Company's Subsidiaries;

(iv) upon the issuance of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or exercisable, exchangeable or convertible security not described in clause (iii) of this subsection and outstanding as of the date the Notes were first issued;

(v) for a third-party tender offer by any party other than a tender offer by one or more of the Company's Subsidiaries as described in Section 9.04(e);

(vi) upon the repurchase of any shares of the Common Stock pursuant to an open market share repurchase program or other buy-back transaction, including structured or derivative transactions such as accelerated share repurchase transactions or similar forward derivatives, or other buy-back transaction, that is not a tender offer or exchange offer of the kind described in Section 9.04(e);

(vii) solely for a change in the par value of the Common Stock; or

(viii) for accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

(j) All calculations and other determinations under this Article 9 shall be made by the Company and all calculations of the Conversion Rate shall be made to the nearest one-ten thousandth (1/10,000th) of a share.

(k) If an adjustment to the Conversion Rate otherwise required by the provisions described in Section 9.04 would result in a change of less than 1% to the Conversion Rate, then, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, at its election, defer and carry forward such adjustment, except that all such deferred adjustments must be given effect immediately upon the earliest to occur of the following: (i) when all such deferred adjustments would result in an aggregate change of at least 1% to the Conversion Rate; (ii) the Conversion Date for any Notes (in the case of Physical Settlement of the relevant conversion); (iii) on each Trading Day of any Observation Period related to any conversion of Notes (in the case of Combination Settlement or Cash Settlement of the relevant conversion); and (iv) on the Effective Date of any Make-Whole Fundamental Change, in each case, unless the adjustment has already been made.

(1) Whenever the Conversion Rate is adjusted as herein provided, the Company shall promptly file with the Trustee (and the Conversion Agent if not the Trustee) an Officer's Certificate setting forth the Conversion Rate after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received such Officer's Certificate, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any adjustment of the Conversion Rate and may assume without inquiry that the last Conversion Rate of which it has knowledge is still in effect. Promptly after delivery of such certificate, the Company shall prepare a notice of such adjustment of the Conversion Rate to each Holder. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of any such adjustment and for the avoidance of doubt, neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall have any liability or responsibility for the Conversion Rate, the calculation thereof or application thereof.

(m) For purposes of this Section 9.04, the number of shares of Common Stock at any time outstanding shall not include shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company so long as the Company does not pay any dividend or make any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in the treasury of the Company, but shall include shares of Common Stock issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock.

Section 9.05. *Adjustments of Prices*. Whenever any provision of the Indenture requires the Company to calculate the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts over a span of multiple days (including, without limitation, an Observation Period and the period, if any, for determining the Stock Price for purposes of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change or Optional Redemption), the Company shall make appropriate adjustments in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner to each to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate that becomes effective, or any event requiring an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date, Effective Date or Expiration Date, as the case may be, of the event occurs, at any time during the period when the Last Reported Sale Prices, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values or the Daily Settlement Amounts are to be calculated.

For the avoidance of doubt, the adjustments made pursuant to this Section 9.05 shall be made, solely to the extent the Company determines in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that any such adjustment is appropriate, without duplication of any adjustment made pursuant to the provision set forth under Section 9.04.

Section 9.06. *Shares To Be Fully Paid*. The Company shall provide, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued shares or shares held in treasury, sufficient shares of Common Stock to provide for conversion of the Notes from time to time as such Notes are presented for conversion (assuming delivery of the maximum number of Additional Shares pursuant to Section 9.03 and that at the time of computation of such number of shares, all such Notes would be converted by a single Holder and that Physical Settlement were applicable).

Section 9.07. Effect of Recapitalizations, Reclassifications and Changes of the Common Stock.

(a) In the case of:

(i) any recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than a change to par value, or from par value to no par value, or changes resulting from a subdivision or combination),

(ii) any consolidation, merger, combination or similar transaction involving the Company,

(iii) any sale, lease or other transfer to a third party of the consolidated assets of the Company and the Company's Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety or

(iv) any statutory share exchange,

in each case, as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, or exchanged for, stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) (any such event, a "**Merger Event**"), then, at and after the effective time of such Merger Event, the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be changed into a right to convert such principal amount of Notes into the kind and amount of shares of stock, other securities or other property or assets (including cash or any combination thereof) that a holder of a number of shares of the Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate immediately prior to such Merger Event would have owned or been entitled to receive (the "**Reference Property**," with each "**unit of Reference Property**" meaning the kind and amount of Reference Property that a holder of one share of Common Stock would have been entitled to receive) upon such Merger Event and, prior to or at the effective time of such Merger Event, the Company or the successor or purchasing Person, as the case may be, shall execute with the Trustee a supplemental indenture permitted under Section 8.02(g) providing for such change in the right to convert each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided*, *however*, that at and after the effective time of the Merger Event (A) the Company shall continue to have the right to determine the form of consideration to be paid or delivered, as the case may be, upon conversion of Notes in accordance with Section 9.02 and (B) (I) any amount payable in cash upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 9.02 shall continue to be payable in cash, (II) any shares of Common Stock that the Company would have been required to deliver upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with Section 9.02 shall instead be deliverable in the amount and type of Reference Property that a holder of that number of shares of Common Stock would have been entitled to receive in such Merger Event and (III) the Daily VWAP shall be calculated based

If the Merger Event causes the Common Stock to be converted into, or exchanged for, the right to receive more than a single type of consideration (determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election), then (i) the Reference Property into which the Notes will be convertible shall be deemed to be (x) the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration received by the holders of Common Stock that affirmatively make such an election or (y) if no holders of Common Stock affirmatively make such an election, the types and amounts of

consideration actually received by the holders of Common Stock, and (ii) the unit of Reference Property for purposes of the immediately preceding paragraph shall refer to the consideration referred to in clause (i) attributable to one share of Common Stock. If the holders of the Common Stock receive only cash in such Merger Event, then for all conversions for which the relevant Conversion Date occurs after the effective date of such Merger Event (A) the consideration due upon conversion of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes shall be solely cash in an amount equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date (as may be increased by any Additional Shares pursuant to Section 9.03), *multiplied by* the price paid per share of Common Stock in such Merger Event and (B) the Company shall satisfy the Conversion Obligation by paying cash to converting Holders on the second Business Day immediately following the relevant Conversion Date. The Company shall notify Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of such weighted average as soon as reasonably practicable after such determination is made.

Unless the Reference Property is comprised solely of cash, such supplemental indenture described in the second immediately preceding paragraph shall provide for anti-dilution and other adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as possible to the adjustments provided for in this Article 9. If the Reference Property in respect of any Merger Event includes shares of stock, securities or other property or assets (other than cash and/or cash equivalents) of a company other than the Company or the successor or purchasing corporation, as the case may be, in such Merger Event, then such other company, if an Affiliate of the Company or the successor or purchasing corporation, shall also execute such supplemental indenture, and such supplemental indenture shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders, including the right of Holders to require the Company to repurchase their Notes upon a Fundamental Change pursuant to Section 10.01, as the Company in good faith reasonably considers necessary by reason of the foregoing.

(b) Promptly following execution by the Company of a supplemental indenture pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 9.07, the Company shall file with the Trustee an Officer's Certificate briefly stating the reasons therefor, the kind or amount of cash, securities or property or asset that will comprise a unit of Reference Property after any such Merger Event, any adjustment to be made with respect thereto and that all conditions precedent have been complied with, and shall promptly deliver notice thereof to all Holders. The Company shall cause notice of the execution of such supplemental indenture to be delivered to each Holder, within twenty days after execution thereof. Failure to deliver such notice shall not affect the legality or validity of such supplemental indenture.

(c) The Company shall not become a party to any Merger Event unless its terms are consistent with this Section 9.07. None of the foregoing provisions shall affect the right of a Holder to convert its Notes into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, as set forth in Section 9.01 and Section 9.02 prior to the effective date of such Merger Event.

(d) The above provisions of this Section 9.07 shall similarly apply to successive Merger Events.

Section 9.08. *Certain Covenants*. (a) The Company covenants that all shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Notes will be fully paid and non-assessable by the Company and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof.

(b) The Company covenants that, if any shares of Common Stock to be provided for the purpose of conversion of Notes hereunder require registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any federal or state law before such shares of Common Stock may be validly issued upon conversion, the Company will, to the extent then permitted by the rules and interpretations of the Commission, secure such registration or approval, as the case may be.

(c) The Company further covenants that if at any time the Common Stock shall be listed on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system the Company will list and keep listed, so long as the Common Stock shall be so listed on such exchange or automated quotation system, any Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

Section 9.09. Responsibility of Trustee. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder to determine the Conversion Rate (or any adjustment thereto) or whether any facts exist that may require any adjustment (including any increase) of the Conversion Rate, or with respect to the nature or extent or calculation of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, or herein or in any supplemental indenture provided to be employed, in making the same. The Trustee and any other Conversion Agent shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock, or of any securities, property or cash that may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note; and the Trustee and any other Conversion Agent make no representations with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property or cash upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the duties, responsibilities or covenants of the Company contained in this Article. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, neither the Trustee nor any Conversion Agent shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to Section 9.07 relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or securities or property (including cash) receivable by Holders upon the conversion of their Notes after any event referred to in such Section 9.07 or to any adjustment to be made with respect thereto, but, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01 of the Base Indenture, may accept (without any independent investigation) as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, the Officer's Certificate (which the Company shall be obligated to file with the Trustee prior to the execution of any such supplemental indenture) with respect thereto. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall be responsible for determining whether any event contemplated by Section 9.01(b) has occurred that makes the Notes eligible for conversion or no longer eligible therefor until the Company has delivered to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent the notices referred to in Section 9.01(b) with respect to the commencement or termination of such conversion rights, on which notices the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may conclusively rely, and the Company agrees to deliver such notices to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent immediately after the occurrence of any such event or at such other times as shall be provided for in Section 9.01(b).

Section 9.10. Notice to Holders Prior to Certain Actions. In case of any:

(a) action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries that would require an adjustment in the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 9.04 or Section 9.11;

(b) Merger Event; or

(c) voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company;

then, in each case (unless notice of such event is otherwise required pursuant to another provision of the Indenture, in which case the timing and delivery requirements of such provision shall supersede this Section 9.10 or when the Company otherwise provides public notice of such event), the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and to be delivered to each Holder, as promptly as possible but in any event at least 10 days prior to the applicable date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of Common Stock of record are to be determined for the purposes of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) the date on which such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected to become effective or occur, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is expected therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such action by the Company or one of its Subsidiaries, Merger Event, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up; *provided*, *however*, that the Company may delay the delivery of any such notice required under this Section 9.10 to the effective date of such event if the Company in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Company and does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder in any material respect.

Section 9.11. *Stockholder Rights Plans.* If the Company has a stockholder rights plan in effect upon conversion of the Notes, each share of Common Stock, if any, issued upon such conversion shall be entitled to receive the appropriate number of rights, if any, and the certificates representing the Common Stock issued upon such conversion shall bear such legends, if any, in each case as may be provided by the terms of any such stockholder rights plan, as the same may be amended from time to time. However, if, prior to any conversion of Notes, the rights have separated from the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the applicable stockholder rights plan, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted at the time of separation as if the Company distributed to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock Distributed Property as provided in Section 9.04(c), subject to readjustment in the event of the expiration, termination or redemption of such rights.

Section 9.12. *Exchange in Lieu of Conversion*. (a) When a Holder surrenders its Notes for conversion, the Company may, at its election (an "**Exchange Election**"), direct the Conversion Agent to surrender, on or prior to the Business Day immediately following the Conversion Date, such Notes to one or more financial institutions designated by the Company for exchange in lieu of conversion. In order to accept any Notes surrendered for conversion, the designated financial institution(s) must agree to timely pay or deliver, as the case may be, in

exchange for such Notes, cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, at the Company's election, that would otherwise be due upon conversion as described under Section 9.02. If the Company makes an Exchange Election, it shall, by the close of business on the Business Day following the relevant Conversion Date, notify in writing the Trustee, the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) and the Holder surrendering its Notes for conversion that the Company has made such Exchange Election and notify the designated financial institution(s) of the relevant deadline for payment or delivery, as the case may be, of the conversion consideration and the type of conversion consideration to be paid and/or delivered, as the case may be.

(b) Any Notes exchanged by the designated financial institution(s) shall remain outstanding, subject to the Applicable Procedures. If the designated financial institution(s) agree(s) to accept any Notes for exchange but does not timely pay and/or deliver, as the case may be, the related conversion consideration, or if such designated financial institution(s) does not accept the Notes for exchange, the Company shall pay or deliver, as the case may be, the relevant consideration due in respect of the Conversion Obligation, as, and at the time, required pursuant to the Indenture as if the Company had not made an Exchange Election.

(c) The Company's designation of any financial institution(s) to which the Notes may be submitted for exchange in lieu of conversion does not require such financial institution(s) to accept any Notes.

ARTICLE 10

REPURCHASE OF NOTES AT OPTION OF HOLDERS

Section 10.01. *Repurchase at Option of Holders Upon a Fundamental Change*. (a) If a Fundamental Change occurs at any time, each Holder shall have the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes, or any portion thereof that is equal to \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000, on the date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Date**") specified by the Company that is not less than 20 Business Days or more than 35 Business Days following the date of the Fundamental Change Company Notice at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest thereon to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Price**"), unless the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date, and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price shall be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased pursuant to this Article 10.

(b) Repurchases of Notes under this Section 10.01 shall be made, at the option of the Holder thereof, upon:

(i) delivery to the paying agent by a Holder of a duly completed notice (the **"Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice**") in the form set forth in Attachment 2 to the Form of Note attached hereto as Exhibit A, if the Notes are Physical Notes, or in

compliance with the Depositary's procedures for surrendering interests in Global Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in each case on or before the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and

(ii) delivery of the Notes, if the Notes are Physical Notes, to the paying agent at any time after delivery of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice (together with all necessary endorsements for transfer) at the Corporate Trust Office of the paying agent, or book-entry transfer of the Notes, if the Notes are Global Notes, in compliance with the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary, in each case such delivery being a condition to receipt by the Holder of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price therefor.

The Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in respect of any Notes to be repurchased that are Physical Notes shall state:

(i) the certificate numbers of the Notes to be delivered for repurchase;

(ii) the portion of the principal amount of Notes to be repurchased, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and

(iii) that the Notes are to be repurchased by the Company pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Notes and the Indenture;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, Holders must surrender their Notes in accordance with the Applicable Procedures.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Holder delivering to the paying agent the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice contemplated by this Section 10.01 shall have the right to withdraw, in whole or in part, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date by delivery of a written notice of withdrawal to the paying agent in accordance with Section 10.02.

The paying agent (if other than the Company) shall promptly notify the Company of the receipt by it of any Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice or written notice of withdrawal thereof.

No Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to any Notes may be surrendered by a Holder thereof if such Holder has also surrendered a Repurchase Notice and has not validly withdrawn such Repurchase Notice in accordance with Section 10.02.

(c) On or before the 20th calendar day after the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company shall provide to all Holders of Notes and the Trustee and the paying agent (in the case of a paying agent other than the Trustee) a notice (the "**Fundamental Change Company Notice**") of the occurrence of the effective date of the Fundamental Change and of the repurchase right at the option of the Holders arising as a result thereof. In the case of Physical Notes, such notice shall be by first class mail or, in the case of Global Notes, such

notice shall be delivered in accordance with the Applicable Procedures. Each Fundamental Change Company Notice shall specify:

(i) the events causing the Fundamental Change;

(ii) the date of the Fundamental Change;

(iii) the last date on which a Holder may exercise the repurchase right pursuant to this Article 10;

(iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;

(v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date;

(vi) the name and address of the paying agent and the Conversion Agent, if applicable;

(vii) if applicable, the Conversion Rate and any adjustments to the Conversion Rate;

(viii) that the Notes with respect to which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been delivered by a Holder may be converted only if the Holder withdraws the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and

(ix) the procedures that Holders must follow to require the Company to repurchase their Notes.

No failure of the Company to give the foregoing notices and no defect therein shall limit the Holders' repurchase rights or affect the validity of the proceedings for the repurchase of the Notes pursuant to this Section 10.01. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary above, the Company will not be required to repurchase or make an offer to repurchase the Notes upon the occurrence of the effective date of a Fundamental Change if a third party makes such an offer in the same manner, at the same time and otherwise is in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by the Company as set forth in the Indenture, and such third party purchases all Notes properly surrendered and not validly withdrawn under its offer in the same manner, at the same time and otherwise is in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by the company as set forth in the Indenture.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give such notice in the Company's name and at the Company's expense; *provided*, *however*, that, in all cases, the text of such Fundamental Change Company Notice shall be prepared by the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Notes may be repurchased by the Company on any date at the option of the Holders upon a Fundamental Change if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to such date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes). The paying

agent will promptly return to the respective Holders thereof any Physical Notes held by it during the acceleration of the Notes (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price with respect to such Notes), or any instructions for book-entry transfer of the Notes in compliance with the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary shall be deemed to have been cancelled, and, upon such return or cancellation, as the case may be, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect thereto shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.

Section 10.02. *Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice*. A Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice may be withdrawn (in whole or in part) by means of a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the Corporate Trust Office of the paying agent in accordance with this Section 10.02 at any time prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date specifying:

(i) the principal amount of the Notes with respect to which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof,

(ii) the certificate number of the Note in respect of which such notice of withdrawal is being submitted, and

(iii) the principal amount, if any, of such Note that remains subject to the original Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which portion must be in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000;

provided, however, that if the Notes are Global Notes, Holders must withdraw the relevant Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice in accordance with the Applicable Procedures.

Section 10.03. *Deposit of Fundamental Change Repurchase Price*. (a) The Company will deposit with the Trustee (or other paying agent appointed by the Company, or if the Company is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 4.03) on or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date an amount of money sufficient to repurchase all of the Notes to be repurchased at the appropriate Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Subject to receipt of funds and/or Notes by the Trustee (or other paying agent appointed by the Company), payment for Notes surrendered for repurchase (and not withdrawn prior to the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date) will be made on the later of (i) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (*provided* the Holder has satisfied the conditions in Section 10.01) and (ii) the time of book-entry transfer or the delivery of such Note to the Trustee (or other paying agent appointed by the Holder thereof in the manner required by Section 10.01 by mailing checks for the amount payable to the Holders of such Notes entitled thereto as they shall appear in the Note Register; *provided*, *however*, that payments to the Depositary shall be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the account of the Depositary or its nominee. The Trustee shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

(b) If by 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Trustee (or other paying agent appointed by the Company) holds money sufficient to make payment on all the Notes or portions thereof that are to be repurchased on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, then, with respect to the Notes that have been properly surrendered for repurchase and have not been validly withdrawn, (i) such Notes will cease to be outstanding, (ii) interest will cease to accrue on such Notes (whether or not book-entry transfer of the Notes has been made or the Notes have been delivered to the Trustee or paying agent) and (iii) all other rights of the Holders of such Notes will terminate (other than the right to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and, if the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date falls after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the Interest Payment Date to which such Regular Record Date relates, accrued and unpaid interest payable to the Holders as of such Regular Record Date).

(c) Upon surrender of a Note that is to be repurchased in part pursuant to Section 10.01, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder a new Note in an authorized denomination equal in principal amount to the unrepurchased portion of the Note surrendered.

Section 10.04. *Covenant to Comply with Applicable Laws Upon Repurchase of Notes*. In connection with any repurchase offer, the Company will, if required:

(a) comply with tender offer rules under the Exchange Act that may then be applicable;

(b) file a Schedule TO or any other required schedule under the Exchange Act; and

(c) otherwise comply in all material respects with all federal and state securities laws in connection with any offer by the Company to repurchase the Notes;

in each case, so as to permit the rights and obligations under this Article 10 to be exercised in the time and in the manner specified in this Article 10.

To the extent that, as a result of a change in law occurring after the date hereof, the provisions of any securities law or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture relating to the Company's obligation to purchase the Notes upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Company will comply with the applicable securities law and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached the Company's obligations under such provisions of the Indenture by virtue of such conflict.

ARTICLE 11

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION

Section 11.01. *Applicability of Article 3 of the Base Indenture*. Article 3 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead the provisions set forth in this Article 11 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety Article 3 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to Article 3 thereof and the provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 11 or the applicable provisions set forth in this Article 11, respectively.

Section 11.02. *Optional Redemption*. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes. The Notes shall not be redeemable by the Company prior to November 6, 2020. On or after November 6, 2020, the Company may redeem (an "**Optional Redemption**") for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at the Redemption Price, if the Last Reported Sale Price of the Common Stock has been at least 130% of the Conversion Price then in effect for at least 20 Trading Days (whether or not consecutive), including the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides a Redemption Notice, during any 30 consecutive Trading Day period ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides the Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 11.03.

Section 11.03. *Notice of Optional Redemption; Selection of Notes.* (a) In case the Company exercises its Optional Redemption right to redeem all or, as the case may be, any part of the Notes pursuant to Section 11.02, it shall fix a date for redemption (each, a "**Redemption Date**") and it or, at its written request received by the Trustee not less than 50 Scheduled Trading Days prior to the Redemption Date (or such shorter period of time as may be acceptable to the Trustee), the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company, shall deliver or cause to be delivered a notice of such Optional Redemption (a "**Redemption Notice**") not less than 45 nor more than 60 Scheduled Trading Day prior to the Redemption Date to each Holder of Notes so to be redeemed as a whole or in part; *provided, however*, that, if the Company shall give such notice, it shall also give written notice of the Redemption Date to the Trustee. The Redemption Date must be a Business Day, and the Company may not specify a Redemption Date that falls on or after the 41st Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date.

(b) The Redemption Notice, if delivered in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to give such Redemption Notice by mail or any defect in the Redemption Notice to the Holder of any Note designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Note.

(c) Each Redemption Notice shall specify:

(i) the Redemption Date;

(ii) the Redemption Price;

(iii) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each Note to be redeemed, and that interest thereon, if any, shall cease to accrue on and after the Redemption Date;

(iv) the place or places where such Notes are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;

(v) that Holders may surrender their Notes for conversion at any time prior to the close of business on the Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date;

(vi) the procedures a converting Holder must follow to convert its Notes and the Settlement Method and Specified Cash Amount, if applicable;

(vii) the Conversion Rate and, if applicable, the number of Additional Shares added to the Conversion Rate in accordance with Section 9.03;

(viii) the CUSIP, ISIN or other similar numbers, if any, assigned to such Notes; and

(ix) in case any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Note, a new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof shall be issued.

A Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable.

If fewer than all of the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, and the Notes are Global Notes, the Notes to be redeemed will be selected by the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures. If the Notes to be redeemed are not Global Notes then held by the Depositary, the Notes to be redeemed will be selected by the Trustee by a method that is similar to the selection procedures the Depositary would have applied if the Notes had been Global Notes.

Section 11.04. *Payment of Notes Called for Redemption*. (a) If any Redemption Notice has been given in respect of the Notes in accordance with Section 11.03, the Notes shall become due and payable on the Redemption Date at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice and at the applicable Redemption Price. On presentation and surrender of the Notes at the place or places stated in the Redemption Notice, the Notes shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable Redemption Price.

(b) Prior to the open of business on the Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the paying agent or, if the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company is acting as the paying agent, shall segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 7.05 of the Base Indenture an amount of cash (in immediately available funds if deposited on the Redemption Date), sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of all of the Notes to be redeemed on such Redemption Date. Subject to receipt of funds by the paying agent, payment for the Notes to be redeemed shall be made on the Redemption Date for such Notes. The paying agent shall, promptly after such payment and upon written demand by the Company, return to the Company any funds in excess of the Redemption Price.

Section 11.05. *Restrictions on Redemption*. The Company may not redeem any Notes on any date if the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, and such acceleration has not been rescinded, on or prior to the Redemption Date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the Redemption Price with respect to such Notes).

ARTICLE 12 CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS

Section 12.01. *Applicability of Article 5 of the Base Indenture*. Article 10 of the Base Indenture shall not apply to the Notes. Instead the provisions set forth in this Article 12 shall, with respect to the Notes, supersede in their entirety Article 10 of the Base Indenture, and all references in the Base Indenture to Article 10 thereof and the provisions therein, as the case may be, shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to be references to this Article 12 or the applicable provisions set forth in this Article 12, respectively.

Section 12.02. *When Company May Merge, Etc.* Subject to the provisions of Section 12.03, the Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another Person, unless:

(a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "**Successor Company**"), if not the Company, shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, and the Successor Company (if not the Company) shall expressly assume by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and the Indenture; and

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Indenture.

For purposes of this Section 12.02, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company to another Person, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company to another Person.

Section 12.03. *Successor Corporation to Be Substituted*. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and upon the assumption by the Successor Company, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all of the Notes, the due and punctual delivery or payment, as the case may be, of any consideration due upon conversion of the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of the Indenture to be performed by the Company, such Successor Company (if not the Company) shall succeed to and, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all of the Company's properties and assets, shall be substituted for the Company, with the same effect as if it had been named herein as the party of the first part. Such Successor Company thereupon may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Company any or all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon

the order of such Successor Company instead of the Company and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in the Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver, or cause to be authenticated and delivered, any Notes that previously shall have been signed and delivered by an Officer of the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and any Notes that such Successor Company thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All the Notes so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under the Indenture as the Notes theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of the Indenture as though all of such Notes had been issued at the date of the execution hereof. In the event of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance or transfer (but not in the case of a lease), upon compliance with this Article 12 the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Supplemental Indenture (or any successor that shall thereafter have become such in the manner prescribed in this Article 12) may be dissolved, wound up and liquidated at any time thereafter and, except in the case of a lease, such Person shall be released from its liabilities as obligor and maker of the Notes and from its obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Notes thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

Section 12.04. *Opinion of Counsel to Be Given to Trustee*. If the Successor Company is not the Company, no such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease shall be effective unless the Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or lease and any such assumption and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture, complies with the provisions of this Article 12.

ARTICLE 13

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01. Governing Law; Jurisdiction. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE AND EACH NOTE, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF).

The Company irrevocably consents and agrees, for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Notes and the Trustee, that any legal action, suit or proceeding against it with respect to obligations, liabilities or any other matter arising out of or in connection with this Supplemental Indenture or the Notes may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and, until amounts due and to become due in respect of the Notes have been paid, hereby irrevocably consents and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court *in personam*, generally and unconditionally with respect to any action, suit or proceeding for itself in respect of its properties, assets and revenues.

The Company irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any of the aforesaid actions, suits or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Supplemental Indenture brought in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such action, suit or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 13.02. *Waiver of Jury Trial*. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The second paragraph of Section 13.05 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 13.02.

Section 13.03. *Legal Holidays*. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, any Redemption Date, any Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date is not a Business Day, then any action to be taken on such date need not be taken on such date, but may be taken on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if taken on such date, and no interest shall accrue in respect of the delay. Section 13.08 of the Base Indenture shall, with respect to the Notes, be superseded in its entirety by this Section 13.03, and any reference in the Base Indenture to such Section 13.08 shall, with respect to the Notes, be deemed to refer instead to this Section 13.03.

Section 13.04. *No Security Interest Created*. Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall be construed to constitute a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code or similar legislation, as now or hereafter enacted and in effect, in any jurisdiction.

Section 13.05. *Benefits of Indenture*. Nothing in the Indenture or in the Notes, expressed or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the Holders (or, with respect to the second and third paragraphs of Section 2.05(d), beneficial owners of the Notes), the parties hereto, any paying agent, any Conversion Agent, any Authenticating Agent, any Security Registrar and their successors hereunder, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under the Indenture.

Section 13.06. *Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.* The table of contents and the titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

Section 13.07. *Severability*. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Supplemental Indenture or in the Notes shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Supplemental Indenture or of such Notes, but this Supplemental Indenture and such Notes shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

Section 13.08. *Multiple Originals*. This Supplemental Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Supplemental Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Supplemental Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Supplemental Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

Section 13.09. *Calculations*. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Notes and the Trustee, acting in any capacity under the Indenture, shall have no liability or responsibility for any such calculations or information underlying such calculations. These calculations include, but are not limited to, determinations of the Stock Price, Last Reported Sale Prices of the Common Stock, the Daily VWAPs, the Daily Conversion Values, the Daily Settlement Amounts, accrued interest payable on the Notes and the Conversion Rate of the Notes. The Company shall make all these calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Company's calculations shall be final and binding on Holders of Notes. The Company shall provide a schedule of its calculations to each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and Conversion Agent is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee shall forward the Company's calculations to any Holder of Notes upon the request of that Holder at the sole cost and expense of the Company.

Section 13.10. *Ratification of Base Indenture*. Except as amended hereby with respect to the Notes, the Base Indenture, as amended and supplemented by this Supplemental Indenture, is in all respects ratified and confirmed, and this Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed part of the Base Indenture in the manner and to the extent herein and therein provided.

Section 13.11. *Delivery of Notices*. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Physical Notes shall be mailed to it by first class mail, postage prepaid, at its address as it appears on the Note Register and shall be sufficiently given to it if so mailed within the time prescribed. Any notice or communication delivered or to be delivered to a Holder of Global Notes shall be delivered in accordance with the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary and shall be sufficiently given to it if so delivered within the time prescribed.

Failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders. If a notice or communication is sent in the manner provided above, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

By: /s/ Elliot Mark

Name: Elliot Mark Title: Secretary

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch

Name: Richard Prokosch Title: Vice President

[FORM OF FACE OF NOTE]

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREUNDER IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

1.50% Convertible Senior Note due 2022

[Initially]1 \$[]

CUSIP No. [

]

No. []

Everbridge, Inc., a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the **"Company**," which term includes any successor corporation or other entity under the Indenture referred to on the reverse hereof), for value received hereby promises to pay to [CEDE & CO.]² []³, or registered assigns, the principal sum [as set forth in the "Schedule of Exchanges of Notes" attached hereto]⁴ [of \$[]]⁵, which amount, taken together with the principal amounts of all other outstanding Notes, shall not, unless permitted by the Indenture, exceed \$115,000,000 in aggregate at any time, in accordance with the rules and the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary, on November 1, 2022, and interest thereon as set forth below.

This Note shall bear interest at the rate of 1.50% per year from November 20, 2017 or from the most recent date to which interest had been paid or duly provided for to, but excluding, the next scheduled Interest Payment Date until November 1, 2022. Interest is payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1, commencing on May 1, 2018, to Holders of record at the close of business on the preceding April 15 or October 15 (whether or not such day is a Business Day), respectively. Additional Interest will be payable as set forth in Section 5.04 of the within-mentioned Supplemental Indenture, and any reference to interest on, or in respect of, any Note therein shall be deemed to include Additional Interest if, in such context, Additional Interest is, was or would be payable pursuant to any of such Section 5.04, and any express mention of the payment of Additional Interest in any provision therein shall not be construed as excluding Additional Interest in those provisions thereof where such express mention is not made.

Any Defaulted Amounts shall accrue interest per annum at the rate borne by the Notes, subject to the enforceability thereof under applicable law, from, and including, the relevant payment date to, but excluding, the date on which such Defaulted Amounts shall have been paid by the Company in accordance with Section 2.04(c) of the within-mentioned Supplemental Indenture.

The Company shall pay the principal of and interest on this Note, if and so long as such Note is a Global Note, in immediately available funds to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered Holder of such Note. As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Company shall pay the principal of any Notes (other than Notes that are

¹ Include if a global note.

² Include if a global note.

³ Include if a physical note.

⁴ Include if a global note.

⁵ Include if a physical note.

Global Notes) at the office or agency designated by the Company for that purpose. The Company has initially designated the Trustee as its paying agent and Security Registrar in respect of the Notes and its agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, as a place where Notes may be presented for payment or for registration of transfer and exchange.

Reference is made to the further provisions of this Note set forth on the reverse hereof, including, without limitation, provisions giving the Holder of this Note the right to convert this Note into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, on the terms and subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. Such further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as though fully set forth at this place.

This Note, and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Note, shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of New York (without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof).

In the case of any conflict between this Note and the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall control and govern.

This Note shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication hereon shall have been signed manually or by facsimile by the Trustee or a duly authorized Authenticating Agent under the Indenture.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed.

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

Dated:

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes described in the within-named Indenture.

By:

Authorized Signatory

[FORM OF REVERSE OF NOTE]

EVERBRIDGE, INC.

1.50% Convertible Senior Note due 2022

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of Notes of the Company, designated as its 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the "**Notes**"), limited to the aggregate principal amount of \$115,000,000, all issued or to be issued under and pursuant to an Indenture dated as of November 20, 2017 (the "**Base Indenture**"), as amended and supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 20, 2017 (herein called the "**Supplemental Indenture**"; the Base Indenture, as amended and supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture, and as it may be further amended or supplemented from time to time, the "**Indenture**"), by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the "**Trustee**") to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities thereunder of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders of the Notes. Additional Notes may be issued in an unlimited aggregate principal amount, subject to certain conditions specified in the Indenture. Capitalized terms used in this Note and not defined in this Note shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Indenture.

In case certain Events of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the principal of, and interest on, all Notes may be declared, by either the Trustee or Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, and upon said declaration shall become, due and payable, in the manner, with the effect and subject to the conditions and certain exceptions set forth in the Indenture.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Company will make all payments and deliveries in respect of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (if applicable), the Redemption Price on any Redemption Date (if applicable) and the principal amount on the Maturity Date, as the case may be, to the Holder who surrenders a Note to a paying agent to collect such payments in respect of the Note. The Company shall pay cash amounts in money of the United States that at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

The Indenture contains provisions permitting the Company and the Trustee in certain circumstances, without the consent of the Holders of the Notes, and in certain other circumstances, with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding, evidenced as in the Indenture provided, to execute supplemental indentures modifying the terms of the Indenture and the Notes as described therein. It is also provided in the Indenture that, subject to certain exceptions, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes at the time outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any past Default or Event of Default under the Indenture and its consequences.

Each Holder shall have the right to receive payment or delivery, as the case may be, of (x) the principal (including the Redemption Price and the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, if applicable) of, (y) accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, and (z) the consideration due upon conversion of, this Note at the place, at the respective times, at the rate and in the lawful money and/or shares of Common Stock, as the case may be, herein prescribed.

The Notes are issuable in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$1,000 principal amount and integral multiples thereof. At the office or agency of the Company designated by the Company for such purpose under the Indenture, and in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indenture, Notes may be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of Notes of other authorized denominations, without payment of any service charge but, if required by the Company or Trustee, with payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer or similar tax that may be imposed in connection therewith as a result of the name of the Holder of the new Notes issued upon such exchange of Notes being different from the name of the Holder of the old Notes surrendered for such exchange.

The Notes shall not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to November 6, 2020. On or after November 6, 2020, the Notes may be redeemed by the Company, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions and in accordance with the terms specified in the Indenture. No sinking fund is provided for the Notes.

Upon the occurrence of a Fundamental Change, the Holder has the right, at such Holder's option, to require the Company to repurchase for cash all of such Holder's Notes or any portion thereof (in principal amounts of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date at a price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder hereof has the right, at its option, during certain periods and upon the occurrence of certain conditions specified in the Indenture, prior to the close of business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, to convert any Notes or portion thereof that is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, at the Conversion Rate specified in the Indenture, as adjusted from time to time as provided in the Indenture.

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription of the face of this Note, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM = as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT = Uniform Gifts to Minors Act

CUST = Note Custodian

TEN ENT = as tenants by the entireties

JT TEN = joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF NOTES

EVERBRIDGE, INC. 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022

The initial principal amount of this Global Note is _____ DOLLARS (\$[____]). The following increases or decreases in this Global Note have been made:

Date of exchange	Amount of decrease in principal amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in principal amount of this Global Note	Principal amount of this Global Note following such decrease or increase	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian

6 Include if a global note.

[FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION]

To: Everbridge, Inc. 25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400 Burlington, Massachusetts

> U.S. Bank National Association, as Conversion Agent West Side Flats, St Paul 60 Livingston Ave, Saint Paul, MN 55107 | EP-MN-WS3C

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby exercises the option to convert this Note, or the portion hereof (that is \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Common Stock, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Note, and directs that any cash payable and any shares of Common Stock issuable and deliverable upon such conversion, together with any cash for any fractional share of Common Stock, and any Notes representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered Holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If any shares of Common Stock or any portion of this Note not converted are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer taxes, if any in accordance with Section 9.02(d) and Section 9.02(e) of the Supplemental Indenture. Any amount required to be paid to the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Note. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

Dated:

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program

pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if shares of Common Stock are to be issued, or Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

Fill in for registration of shares if to be issued, and Notes if to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder:

(Name)

(Street Address)

(City, State and Zip Code) Please print name and address

Principal amount to be converted (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

[FORM OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE]

To: Everbridge, Inc. 25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400 Burlington, Massachusetts

> U.S. Bank National Association, as Paying Agent West Side Flats, St Paul 60 Livingston Ave, Saint Paul, MN 55107 | EP-MN-WS3C

The undersigned registered owner of this Note hereby acknowledges receipt of a notice from Everbridge, Inc. (the "**Company**") as to the occurrence of a Fundamental Change with respect to the Company and specifying the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date and requests and instructs the Company to pay to the registered holder hereof in accordance with Section 10.01 of the Supplemental Indenture referred to in this Note (1) the entire principal amount of this Note, or the portion thereof (that is \$1,000 principal amount or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, and (2) if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date does not fall during the period after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the corresponding Interest Payment Date, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

In the case of Physical Notes, the certificate numbers of the Notes to be repurchased are as set forth below:

Dated:

Signature(s)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

Principal amount to be repurchased (if less than all): \$_____,000

NOTICE: The above signature(s) of the Holder(s) hereof must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

ATTACHMENT 3

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND TRANSFER]

For value received ______ hereby sell(s), assign(s) and transfer(s) unto ______ (Please insert social security or Taxpayer Identification Number of assignee) the within Note, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints ______ attorney to transfer the said Note on the books of the Company, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature(s)

Signature Guarantee

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible Guarantor Institution (banks, stock brokers, savings and loan associations and credit unions) with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 17Ad-15 if Notes are to be delivered, other than to and in the name of the registered holder.

NOTICE: The signature on the assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Note in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatever.

Cooley

C. Thomas Hopkins +1 310 883 6417 thopkins@cooley.com

November 20, 2017

Everbridge, Inc. 25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400 Burlington, MA 01803

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Everbridge, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "*Company*") in connection with the offering of an aggregate of \$115,000,000 principal amount of the Company's 1.5% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (the "*Notes*") initially convertible into up to 3,411,450 shares of the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("*Common Stock*"), of the Company (the "*Conversion Shares*"), pursuant to an effective Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-220777) (the "*Registration Statement*") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Commission*") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Act*"), the prospectus included within the Registration Statement (the "*Base Prospectus*"), and the prospectus supplement dated November 14, 2017 filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Rules and Regulations of the Act (the "*Prospectus Supplement*"). (The Base Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement are collectively referred to as the "*Prospectus*.") The Notes will be issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated November 20, 2017, by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the "*Supplemental Indenture*", and, together with the Base Indenture, the "*Indenture*").

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the Indenture, the form of Note included in the Supplemental Indenture, the Company's Fifth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, and the originals or copies certified to our satisfaction of such records, documents, certificates, memoranda and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed below.

Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the Delaware General Corporation Law and, as to the Notes constituting valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, with respect to the laws of the State of New York. Our opinion is based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion to the extent that any other laws are applicable to the subject matter hereof and no opinion and provide no assurance as to compliance with any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation.

In rendering this opinion, we have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all signatures on original documents; the genuineness and authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; the accuracy, completeness and authenticity of certificates of public officials; and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all documents where authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness of such documents (except the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Company of the Indenture). We express no opinion to the extent that, notwithstanding its current reservation of shares of the Common Stock, future issuances of securities of the Company and/or adjustments to outstanding securities of the Company cause the Notes to be convertible into more shares of the Common Stock than the number that then remain authorized but unissued. Further, we have assumed the Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) will not be adjusted to an amount below the par value per share of the Common Stock.

1333 2ND STREET, SUITE 400, SANTA MONICA, CA 90401 T: (310) 883-6400 F: (310) 883-6500 WWW.COOLEY.COM

Cooley

November 20, 2017 Page Two

With regard to our opinion below concerning the valid and legally binding nature of the Company's obligations under the Notes:

(i) Our opinion is subject to, and may be limited by (a) applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, debtor and creditor, and similar laws which relate to or affect creditors' rights generally, and (b) general principles of equity (including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing) regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

(ii) Our opinion is subject to the qualification that (a) the enforceability of provisions for indemnification or limitations on liability may be limited by public policy considerations, and (b) the availability of specific performance, an injunction or other equitable remedies is subject to the discretion of the court before which the request is brought.

(iii) We express no opinion as to any provision of the Notes or the Indenture that: (a) relates to the subject matter jurisdiction of any federal court of the United States of America or any federal appellate court to adjudicate any controversy related to the Notes or the Indenture; (b) contains a waiver of an inconvenient forum; (c) relates to a right of setoff; (d) provides for liquidated damages, default interest, late charges, monetary penalties, prepayment or make-whole payments or other economic remedies; (e) relates to advance waivers of claims, defenses, rights granted by law, or notice, opportunity for hearing, evidentiary requirements, statutes of limitations, trial by jury, or procedural rights; (f) restricts non-written modifications and waivers; (g) provides for the payment of legal and other professional fees where such payment is contrary to law or public policy; (h) relates to exclusivity, election or accumulation of rights or remedies; (i) authorizes or validates conclusive or discretionary determinations; (j) provides that provisions of the Notes or Indenture are severable to the extent an essential part of the agreed exchange is determined to be invalid and unenforceable; (k) provides that a party's waiver of any breach of any provision of the Notes or the Indenture; (l) provides any party the right to accelerate obligations or exercise remedies without notice; (m) purports to permit the Trustee or any holder of the Notes to act as any party's agent and attorney-in-fact; (n) specifies that the liability of any indemnitor shall not be affected by actions or failures to act on the part of the beneficiaries of the indemnity or by amendments or waivers of provisions of documents creating and governing the indemnified obligations if such actions, failures to act, amendments or waivers change the essential nature of the terms and conditions of the indemnified obligations on that, in effect, a new contract has arisen between the recipient of the indemnity and the primary obligor on whose behalf the

(iv) We express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law or jurisdiction provided for in the Notes and the Indenture.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, we are of the opinion that (i) when duly executed and delivered by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and issued and delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment therefor, the Notes will be legally binding obligations of the Company, and (ii) the Conversion Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Notes, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

1333 2ND STREET, SUITE 400, SANTA MONICA, CA 90401 T: (310) 883-6400 F: (310) 883-6500 WWW.COOLEY.COM

Cooley

November 20, 2017 Page Three

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to a Current Report of the Company on Form 8-K.

Very truly yours,

Cooley LLP

By: /s/ C. Thomas Hopkins

C. Thomas Hopkins

1333 2ND STREET, SUITE 400, SANTA MONICA, CA 90401 T: (310) 883-6400 F: (310) 883-6500 WWW.COOLEY.COM

To: Everbridge, Inc. 25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400 Burlington, MA 01803 Attention: [Title of Contact] Telephone No.: [Telephone No.]

Re: [Base][Additional] Call Option Transaction

The purpose of this letter agreement (this "**Confirmation**") is to confirm the terms and conditions of the call option transaction entered into between [Dealer Name] ("**Dealer**")[, represented by [Agent Name]("**Agent**") as its agent,]³ and Everbridge, Inc. ("**Counterparty**") as of the Trade Date specified below (the "**Transaction**"). This letter agreement constitutes a "Confirmation" as referred to in the ISDA Master Agreement specified below. Each party further agrees that this Confirmation together with the Agreement evidence a complete binding agreement between Counterparty and Dealer as to the subject matter and terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates, and shall supersede all prior or contemporaneous written or oral communications with respect thereto.

The definitions and provisions contained in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions (the "Equity Definitions"), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. ("ISDA") are incorporated into this Confirmation. In the event of any inconsistency between the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. Certain defined terms used herein are based on terms that are defined in the Prospectus dated October 2, 2017. as supplemented by the Prospectus Supplement dated November 14, 2017 (as so supplemented, the "Prospectus") relating to the 1.50% Convertible Senior Notes due 2022 (as originally issued by Counterparty, the "Convertible Notes" and each USD 1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, a "Convertible Note") issued by Counterparty in an aggregate initial principal amount of USD [100,000,000] (as increased by [up to]⁴ an aggregate principal amount of USD [15,000,000] [if and to the extent that]⁵[pursuant to the exercise by]⁶ the Underwriters (as defined herein) [exercise]⁷[of]⁸ their over-allotment option to purchase additional Convertible Notes pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement (as defined herein)) pursuant to an Indenture to be dated November 20, 2017 (the "Base Indenture"), as supplemented by a Supplemental Indenture thereto to be dated November 20, 2017 (the "Supplemental Indenture"), between Counterparty and U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the Base Indenture as so supplemented, the "Indenture"). In the event of any inconsistency between the terms defined in the Prospectus, the Indenture and this Confirmation, this Confirmation shall govern. The parties acknowledge that this Confirmation is entered into on the date hereof with the understanding that (i) definitions set forth in the Indenture which are also defined herein by reference to the Indenture and (ii) sections of the Indenture that are referred to herein will conform to the descriptions thereof in the Prospectus. If any such definitions in the Indenture or any such sections of the Indenture differ from the descriptions thereof in the Prospectus, the descriptions thereof in the Prospectus will govern for purposes of this Confirmation. The parties further acknowledge that the Supplemental Indenture section numbers used herein are based on the draft of the Supplemental Indenture last reviewed by Dealer and the Counterparty as of the date of this Confirmation, and if any such section numbers are changed in the Supplemental Indenture as executed, the parties will amend this Confirmation in good faith to preserve the intent of the parties. Subject to the foregoing, references to the Base Indenture or Supplemental Indenture herein are references to the Base Indenture or the Supplemental Indenture, as the case may be, as in effect on the date of its execution, and if either the Base Indenture or the Supplemental Indenture is amended or supplemented following such date (other than any amendment or supplement (x) pursuant to Section 8.02(h) of the Supplemental Indenture that, as determined by the Calculation Agent, conforms the Indenture to the description of Convertible Notes in the Prospectus or (y) pursuant to Section 9.07 of the Supplemental Indenture, subject, in the case of this clause (y), to the second paragraph under "Method of Adjustment" in Section 3), any such amendment or supplement will be disregarded for purposes of this Confirmation (other than as provided in Section 9(i)(iv) below) unless the parties agree otherwise in writing. For purposes of the Equity Definitions, the Transaction shall be deemed to be a Share Option Transaction.

- 1 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.
- ² Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.
- ³ Include if the Dealer will have an agent.
- 4 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.
- 5 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.
- ⁶ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.
- 7 Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.
- ⁸ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

Each party is hereby advised, and each such party acknowledges, that the other party has engaged in, or refrained from engaging in, substantial financial transactions and has taken other material actions in reliance upon the parties' entry into the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates on the terms and conditions set forth below.

1. This Confirmation evidences a complete and binding agreement between Dealer and Counterparty as to the terms of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. This Confirmation shall supplement, form a part of, and be subject to an agreement in the form of the 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "**Agreement**") as if Dealer and Counterparty had executed an agreement in such form on the Trade Date but without any Schedule except for:

(a) the election of the laws of the State of New York as the governing law (without reference to choice of law doctrine) and the election of USD as the Termination Currency;

(b) (i) the election that the "Cross Default" provisions of Section 5(a)(vi) of the Agreement shall apply to Dealer with a "Threshold Amount" of three percent of Dealer's shareholders' equity; *provided* that "Specified Indebtedness" shall not include obligations in respect of deposits received in the ordinary course of Dealer's banking business, (ii) the phrase "or becoming capable at such time of being declared" shall be deleted from clause (1) of such Section 5(a) (vi) and (iii) the following language shall be added to the end thereof "Notwithstanding the foregoing, a default under subsection (2) hereof shall not constitute an Event of Default if (x) the default was caused solely by error or omission of an administrative or operational nature; (y) funds were available to enable the party to make the payment when due; and (z) the payment is made within two Local Business Days of such party's receipt of written notice of its failure to pay."; and

(c) following the payment of the Premium, the condition precedent in Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to Events of Default or Potential Events of Default (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 5(a)(ii) or 5(a)(iv) of the Agreement) shall not apply to a payment or delivery owing by Dealer to Counterparty.

In the event of any inconsistency between provisions of the Agreement and this Confirmation, this Confirmation will prevail for the purpose of the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates. The parties hereby agree that no transaction other than the Transaction to which this Confirmation relates shall be governed by the Agreement. If there exists any ISDA Master Agreement between Dealer and Counterparty or any confirmation or other agreement between Dealer and Counterparty pursuant to which an ISDA Master Agreement is deemed to exist between Dealer and Counterparty, then notwithstanding anything to the contrary in such ISDA Master Agreement, such confirmation or agreement or any other agreement to which Dealer and Counterparty are parties, the Transaction shall not be considered a Transaction under, or otherwise governed by, such existing or deemed ISDA Master Agreement.

2. The terms of the particular Transaction to which this Confirmation relates are as follows:

<u>Ge</u>	<u>eneral Terms</u> .	
	Trade Date:	December [15]9[16]10, 2017
	Effective Date:	The Trade Date
	Option Style:	"Modified American", as described under "Procedures for Exercise" below
	Option Type:	Call

⁹ Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation.

¹⁰ Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation.

	Buyer:	Counterparty
	Seller:	Dealer
	Shares:	The common stock of Counterparty, par value USD 0.001 per share (Exchange symbol "EVBG").
	Number of Options:	[100,000] ¹¹ [15,000] ¹² . For the avoidance of doubt, the Number of Options shall be reduced by any Options exercised by Counterparty. In no event will the Number of Options be less than zero.
	Applicable Percentage:	[-]%13
	Option Entitlement:	A number equal to the product of the Applicable Percentage and 29.6626.
	Strike Price:	USD 33.7125
	Cap Price:	USD 47.1975
	Premium:	USD [-]
	Premium Payment Date:	November 20, 2017
	Exchange:	The NASDAQ Global Market
	Related Exchange(s):	All Exchanges
	Excluded Provisions:	Section 9.04(h) and Section 9.03 of the Supplemental Indenture.
Pro	ocedures for Exercise.	
	Conversion Date:	With respect to any conversion of a Convertible Note (other than any conversion of Convertible Notes with a Conversion Date occurring prior to the Free Convertibility Date (any such conversion, an " Early Conversion "), to which the provisions of Section 9(i)(i) of this Confirmation shall apply), the date on which the Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of such Convertible Note satisfies all of the requirements for conversion thereof as set forth in Section 9.02(b) of the Supplemental Indenture.
	Free Convertibility Date:	May 1, 2022
	Expiration Time:	The Valuation Time
	Expiration Date:	November 1, 2022, subject to earlier exercise.
	Multiple Exercise:	Applicable, as described under "Automatic Exercise" below.

Include in the Base Call Option Confirmation. Include in the Additional Call Option Confirmation. Include the relevant percentage for each Dealer

Notice of Exercise:

Notwithstanding Section 3.4 of the Equity Definitions, on each Conversion Date occurring on or after the Free Convertibility Date, in respect of which a Notice of Conversion that is effective as to Counterparty has been delivered by the relevant converting Holder, a number of Options equal to [(i)] the number of Convertible Notes in denominations of USD 1,000 as to which such Conversion Date has occurred [*minus* (ii) the number of Options that are or are deemed to be automatically exercised on such Conversion Date under the Base Call Option Transaction Confirmation letter agreement dated November 15, 2017 between Dealer and Counterparty (the "**Base Call Option Confirmation**"),]¹⁴ shall be deemed to be automatically exercised or deemed exercised only if Counterparty has provided a Notice of Exercise to Dealer in accordance with "Notice of Exercise" below.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the number of Options that are exercised or deemed exercised hereunder exceed the Number of Options.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions or under "Automatic Exercise" above, in order to exercise any Options relating to Convertible Notes with a Conversion Date occurring on or after the Free Convertibility Date, Counterparty must notify Dealer in writing (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may be by email) before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Scheduled Valid Day immediately preceding the Expiration Date specifying the number of such Options; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, such notice (and the related exercise of Options hereunder) shall be effective if given after the applicable notice deadline specified above but prior to 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on the tenth Exchange Business Day following such notice deadline, in which event the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust Dealer's delivery obligation hereunder in a commercially reasonable manner, with respect to the exercise of such Options, as appropriate to reflect the additional commercially reasonable costs (limited to losses as a result of hedging mismatches and market losses) and expenses incurred by Dealer or any of its affiliates in connection with its hedging activities with such adjustments made assuming that Dealer maintains commercially reasonable hedge positions (including the unwinding of any hedge position) as a result of its not having received such notice prior to such notice deadline (it being understood that the adjusted delivery obligation described in the preceding proviso can never be less than zero and can never require any payment by Counterparty); provided further, that if the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options is (x) Net Share Settlement and the Specified Cash Amount (as defined below) is not USD

¹⁴ Include for Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

Valuation Time:

Market Disruption Event:

<u>Settlement Terms</u>.

Settlement Method:

1,000, (y) Cash Settlement or (z) Combination Settlement, Counterparty shall provide Dealer a separate notice (the "Notice of Final Settlement Method") (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may be by email) in respect of all such Convertible Notes before 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Free Convertibility Date specifying (1) the Relevant Settlement Method for such Options, and (2) if the settlement method for the related Convertible Notes is not Settlement in Shares or Settlement in Cash (each as defined below), the fixed amount of cash per Convertible Note that Counterparty has elected to deliver to Holders (as such term is defined in the Indenture) of the related Convertible Notes (the "Specified Cash Amount") and if Counterparty fails to timely provide such Notice of Final Settlement Method, it shall be deemed to have provided a Notice of Final Settlement Method indicating that the Relevant Settlement Method is Net Share Settlement and that the settlement method for the related Convertible Notes is a combination of cash and shares with a Specified Cash Amount of USD 1,000. Counterparty acknowledges its responsibilities under applicable securities laws, and in particular Section 9 and Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined below) and the rules and regulations thereunder, in respect of any election of a settlement method with respect to the Convertible Notes that is not Net Share Settlement with a Specified Cash Amount of USD 1,000.

At the close of trading of the regular trading session on the Exchange; *provided* that if the principal trading session is extended, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Valuation Time in its commercially reasonable discretion.

Section 6.3(a) of the Equity Definitions is hereby replaced in its entirety by the following:

"'Market Disruption Event' means, in respect of a Share, (i) a failure by the primary United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading to open for trading during its regular trading session or (ii) the occurrence or existence prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Scheduled Valid Day for the Shares for more than one half-hour period in the aggregate during regular trading hours of any suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant stock exchange or otherwise) in the Shares or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Shares."

For any Option, Net Share Settlement; *provided* that if the Relevant Settlement Method set forth below for such Option is not Net Share Settlement, then the Settlement

Relevant Settlement Method:

Net Share Settlement:

Method for such Option shall be such Relevant Settlement Method, but only if Counterparty shall have notified Dealer of the Relevant Settlement Method in the Notice of Final Settlement Method for such Option.

In respect of any Option:

(i) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note (A) entirely in Shares pursuant to Section 9.02(a)(iv)(A) of the Supplemental Indenture (together with cash in lieu of fractional Shares) (such settlement method, "Settlement in Shares"), (B) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 9.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Supplemental Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount less than USD 1,000 (such settlement method, "Low Cash Combination Settlement") or (C) in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 9.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Supplemental Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount equal to USD 1,000, then, in each case, the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Net Share Settlement;

(ii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note in a combination of cash and Shares pursuant to Section 9.02(a)(iv)(C) of the Supplemental Indenture with a Specified Cash Amount greater than USD 1,000, then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Combination Settlement; and

(iii) if Counterparty has elected to settle its conversion obligations in respect of the related Convertible Note entirely in cash pursuant to Section 9.02(a)(iv)(B) of the Supplemental Indenture (such settlement method, "**Settlement in Cash**"), then the Relevant Settlement Method for such Option shall be Cash Settlement.

If Net Share Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will deliver to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, a number of Shares (the "**Net Share Settlement Amount**") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for each such Option, of (i) (a) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, *divided by* (b) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day, *divided by* (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period.

Dealer will pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Net Share Settlement Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period.

Cash Settlement:

Daily Option Value:

If Combination Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, Dealer will pay or deliver, as the case may be, to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option:

- (i) cash (the "Combination Settlement Cash Amount") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (A) an amount (the "Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount") equal to the lesser of (1) the product of (x) the Applicable Percentage and (y) the Specified Cash Amount *minus* USD 1,000 and (2) the Daily Option Value, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in clause (A) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero; and
- (ii) Shares (the "Combination Settlement Share Amount") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of a number of Shares for such Valid Day (the "Daily Combination Settlement Share Amount") equal to (A) (1) the Daily Option Value on such Valid Day *minus* the Daily Combination Settlement Cash Amount for such Valid Day, *divided by* (2) the Relevant Price on such Valid Day, *divided by* (B) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period; *provided* that if the calculation in sub-clause (A)(1) above results in zero or a negative number for any Valid Day, shall be deemed to be zero.

Dealer will pay cash in lieu of delivering any fractional Shares to be delivered with respect to any Combination Settlement Share Amount valued at the Relevant Price for the last Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period.

If Cash Settlement is applicable to any Option exercised or deemed exercised hereunder, in lieu of Section 8.1 of the Equity Definitions, Dealer will pay to Counterparty, on the relevant Settlement Date for each such Option, an amount of cash (the "**Cash Settlement Amount**") equal to the sum, for each Valid Day during the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option, of (i) the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day, *divided by* (ii) the number of Valid Days in the Settlement Averaging Period.

For any Valid Day, an amount equal to (i) the Option Entitlement on such Valid Day, *multiplied by* (ii) (A) the lesser of the Relevant Price on such Valid Day and the Cap Price, *less* (B) the Strike Price on such Valid Day; *provided* that if the calculation contained in clause (ii) above results in a negative number, the Daily Option Value for such Valid Day shall be deemed to be zero. In no event will the Daily Option Value be less than zero.

Valid Day:	A day on which (i) there is no Market Disruption Event and (ii) trading in the Shares generally occurs on the Exchange or, if the Shares are not then listed on the Exchange, on the principal other United States national or regional securities exchange on which the Shares are then listed or, if the Shares are not then listed on a United States national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Shares are then listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Valid Day" means a Business Day.
Scheduled Valid Day:	A day that is scheduled to be a Valid Day on the principal United States national or regional securities exchange or market on which the Shares are listed or admitted for trading. If the Shares are not so listed or admitted for trading, "Scheduled Valid Day" means a Business Day.
Business Day:	Any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.
Relevant Price:	On any Valid Day, the per Share volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page EVBG <equity> AQR (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled opening time of the Exchange to the Scheduled Closing Time of the Exchange on such Valid Day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable at such time, the market value of one Share on such Valid Day, as determined by the Calculation Agent in a commercially reasonable manner using, if practicable, a volume-weighted average method). The Relevant Price will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.</equity>
Settlement Averaging Period:	For any Option, the 40 consecutive Valid Days commencing on, and including, the 41st Scheduled Valid Day immediately prior to the Expiration Date; <i>provided</i> that if the Notice of Final Settlement Method for such Option specifies that Settlement in Shares or Low Cash Combination Settlement applies to the related Convertible Note, the Settlement Averaging Period shall be the 80 consecutive Valid Days commencing on, and including, the 81st Scheduled Valid Day immediately prior to the Expiration Date.
Settlement Date:	For any Option, the second Business Day immediately following the final Valid Day of the Settlement Averaging Period for such Option.
Settlement Currency:	USD
	8

Other Applicable Provisions:

Representation and Agreement:

3. Additional Terms applicable to the Transaction.

Adjustments applicable to the Transaction: Potential Adjustment Events:

Method of Adjustment:

The provisions of Sections 9.1(c), 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 of the Equity Definitions will be applicable, except that all references in such provisions to "Physically-settled" shall be read as references to "Share Settled". "Share Settled" in relation to any Option means that Net Share Settlement or Combination Settlement is applicable to that Option.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Equity Definitions (including, but not limited to, Section 9.11 thereof), the parties acknowledge that (i) any Shares delivered to Counterparty shall be, upon delivery, subject to restrictions and limitations arising from Counterparty's status as issuer of the Shares under applicable securities laws, (ii) Dealer may deliver any Shares required to be delivered hereunder in certificated form in lieu of delivery through the Clearance System and (iii) any Shares delivered to Counterparty may be "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**")).

Notwithstanding Section 11.2(e) of the Equity Definitions (which Section shall not apply for purposes of the Transaction, except as provided in Section 9(y) below), a "Potential Adjustment Event" means an occurrence of any event or condition, as set forth in any Dilution Adjustment Provision, that would result in an adjustment under the Supplemental Indenture to the "Conversion Rate" or the composition of a "unit of Reference Property" or to any "Last Reported Sale Price," "Daily VWAP," "Daily Conversion Value" or "Daily Settlement Amount" (each as defined in the Supplemental Indenture). For the avoidance of doubt, Dealer shall not have any delivery or payment obligation hereunder, and no adjustment shall be made to the terms of the Transaction, on account of (x) any distribution of cash, property or securities by Counterparty to holders of the Convertible Notes (upon conversion or otherwise) or (y) any other transaction in which holders of the Convertible Notes are entitled to participate, in each case, in lieu of an adjustment under the Indenture of the type referred to in the immediately preceding sentence (including, without limitation, pursuant to the fifth sentence of Section 9.04(c) of the Supplemental Indenture or the fourth sentence of Section 9.04(d) of the Supplemental Indenture).

Calculation Agent Adjustment, which means that, notwithstanding Section 11.2(c) of the Equity Definitions (which Section shall not apply for purposes of the Transaction except as provided in Section 9(y) below), upon any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent shall make an adjustment to the Strike Price and the Option Entitlement corresponding to the adjustment required to be made pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture to the "Conversion Rate" (as such term is defined in the Supplemental Indenture).

Notwithstanding the foregoing and "Consequences of Merger Events / Tender Offers" below:

- if the Calculation Agent in good faith disagrees with any adjustment to (i) the Convertible Notes that involves an exercise of discretion by Counterparty or its board of directors (including, without limitation, pursuant to Section 9.05 of the Supplemental Indenture, Section 9.07 of the Supplemental Indenture or any supplemental indenture entered into thereunder or in connection with any proportional adjustment or the determination of the fair value of any securities, property, rights or other assets), then in each such case, the Calculation Agent will determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner the adjustment to be made to any one or more of the Strike Price, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction in a commercially reasonable manner; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Potential Adjustment Event occurs during the Settlement Averaging Period but no adjustment was made to any Convertible Note under the Indenture because the relevant Holder (as such term is defined in the Indenture) was deemed to be a record owner of the underlying Shares on the related Conversion Date, then the Calculation Agent shall make a commercially reasonable adjustment, as determined by it, to the terms hereof in order to account for such Potential Adjustment Event;
- (ii) in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event as a result of an event or condition set forth in Section 9.04(b) of the Supplemental Indenture or Section 9.04(c) of the Supplemental Indenture where, in either case, the period for determining "Y" (as such term is used in Section 9.04(b) of the Supplemental Indenture) or "SP₀" (as such term is used in Section 9.04(c) of the Supplemental Indenture), as the case may be, begins before Counterparty has publicly announced the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event, then the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the costs (to account solely for hedging mismatches and market losses) and expenses incurred by Dealer in connection with its

hedging activities, with such adjustments made assuming that Dealer maintains commercially reasonable hedge positions, as a result of such event or condition not having been publicly announced prior to the beginning of such period; and (iii) if any Potential Adjustment Event is declared and (a) the event or condition giving rise to such Potential Adjustment Event is subsequently amended, modified, cancelled or abandoned, (b) the "Conversion Rate" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) is otherwise not adjusted at the time or in the manner contemplated by the relevant Dilution Adjustment Provision based on such declaration or (c) the "Conversion Rate" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) is adjusted as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event and subsequently re-adjusted (each of clauses (a), (b) and (c), a "Potential Adjustment Event Change") then, in each case, the Calculation Agent shall have the right to adjust any variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction as appropriate to reflect the costs (to account solely for hedging mismatches and market losses) and expenses incurred by Dealer in connection with its hedging activities, with such adjustments made assuming that Dealer maintains commercially reasonable hedge positions, as a result of such Potential Adjustment Event Change. **Dilution Adjustment Provisions:** Sections 9.04(a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) and Section 9.05 of the Supplemental Indenture. Extraordinary Events applicable to the Transaction: Merger Events: Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions, a "Merger Event" means the occurrence of any "Merger Event" as

Tender Offers:

Consequences of Merger Events/Tender Offers:

Applicable; *provided* that notwithstanding Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions, a "Tender Offer" means the occurrence of any event or condition set forth in Section 9.04(e) of the Supplemental Indenture.

defined in Section 9.07(a) of the Supplemental Indenture.

Notwithstanding Section 12.2 and Section 12.3 of the Equity Definitions (which Section shall not apply for purposes of the Transaction except as provided in Section 9(y) below), upon the occurrence of a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, the Calculation Agent shall make a corresponding adjustment to any one or more of the nature of the Shares (in the case of a Merger Event),

Consequences of Announcement Events:

Strike Price, Option Entitlement and any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment for the Transaction to the extent that an analogous adjustment is required to be made pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture in respect of such Merger Event or Tender Offer, subject to the second paragraph under "Method of Adjustment"; provided, however, that such adjustment shall be made without regard to any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to any Excluded Provision; provided further that if, with respect to a Merger Event or a Tender Offer, (i) the consideration for the Shares includes (or, at the option of a holder of Shares, may include) shares of an entity or person that is not a corporation or is not organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia or (ii) the Counterparty to the Transaction following such Merger Event or Tender Offer will not be a corporation organized under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, then, in either case, Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination) may apply at Dealer's sole election; *provided further* that, for the avoidance of doubt, adjustments shall be made pursuant to the provisions set forth above regardless of whether any Merger Event or Tender Offer gives rise to an Early Conversion.

Modified Calculation Agent Adjustment as set forth in Section 12.3(d) of the Equity Definitions; provided that, in respect of an Announcement Event, (x) references to "Tender Offer" shall be replaced by references to "Announcement Event" and references to "Tender Offer Date" shall be replaced by references to "date of such Announcement Event", (y) the word "shall" in the second line shall be replaced with "may" and the phrase "exercise, settlement, payment or any other terms of the Transaction (including, without limitation, the spread)" shall be replaced with the phrase "Cap Price (provided that in no event shall the Cap Price be less than the Strike Price)", and (z) for the avoidance of doubt, the Calculation Agent may determine whether the relevant Announcement Event has had a material economic effect on the Transaction (and, if so, may adjust the Cap Price accordingly) on one or more occasions on or after the date of the Announcement Event up to, and including, the Expiration Date, any Early Termination Date and/or any other date of cancellation, it being understood that any adjustment in respect of an Announcement Event shall take into account any earlier adjustment relating to the same Announcement Event and shall not be duplicative with any other adjustment or cancellation valuation made pursuant to this Confirmation, the Equity Definitions or the Agreement; provided that in no event shall the Cap Price be adjusted to be less than the Strike Price. An Announcement Event shall be an "Extraordinary Event" for purposes of the Equity Definitions, to which Article 12 of the Equity Definitions is applicable.

(i) The public announcement by (x) any entity of any transaction or event that the Calculation Agent determines is reasonably likely to be completed and that, if completed, would constitute a Merger Event or Tender Offer (it being understood and agreed that in determining whether such transaction or event is reasonably likely to be completed, the Calculation Agent may take into consideration the effect of the relevant announcement on the Shares and/or options relating to the Shares), (y) Issuer or any subsidiary thereof of any potential acquisition by Issuer and/or its subsidiaries where the aggregate consideration exceeds 30% of the market capitalization of Issuer as of the date of such announcement (an "Acquisition Transaction") or (z) Issuer, any subsidiary of Issuer or any Valid Third-Party Entity of the bona fide intention to enter into a Merger Event or Tender Offer or an Acquisition Transaction (in the case of a Valid Third-Party Entity, that the Calculation Agent determines is capable, financially and otherwise, of consummating the relevant Merger Event, Tender Offer or Acquisition Transaction, it being understood and agreed that in making such determination, the Calculation Agent may take into consideration the effect of the relevant announcement on the Shares and/or options relating to the Shares), (ii) the public announcement by Issuer of an intention to solicit or enter into, or to explore strategic alternatives or other similar undertaking that may include, a Merger Event or Tender Offer or an Acquisition Transaction or (iii) any subsequent public announcement by any entity of a change to a transaction or intention that is the subject of an announcement of the type described in clause (i) or (ii) of this sentence (including, without limitation, a new announcement, whether or not by the same party, relating to such a transaction or intention or the announcement of a withdrawal from, or the abandonment or discontinuation of, such a transaction or intention), as determined by the Calculation Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, the occurrence of an Announcement Event with respect to any transaction or intention shall not preclude the occurrence of a later Announcement Event with respect to such transaction or intention. For purposes of this definition of "Announcement Event," (A) "Merger Event" shall mean such term as defined under Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions (but, for the avoidance of doubt, the remainder of the definition of "Merger Event" in Section 12.1(b) of the Equity Definitions following the definition of "Reverse Merger" therein shall be disregarded) and (B) "Tender Offer" shall mean such term as defined under Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions; provided that Section 12.1(d) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by replacing "10%" with "20%" in the third line thereof.

Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting:

Additional Disruption Events: Change in Law:

Failure to Deliver: Hedging Disruption: In respect of any transaction, any third party that the Calculation Agent determines has a bona fide intent to enter into or consummate such transaction (it being understood and agreed that in determining whether such third party has such a bona fide intent, the Calculation Agent may take into consideration the effect of the relevant announcement by such third party on the Shares and/or options relating to the Shares).

Cancellation and Payment (Calculation Agent Determination); *provided* that, in addition to the provisions of Section 12.6(a)(iii) of the Equity Definitions, it will also constitute a Delisting if the Exchange is located in the United States and the Shares are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors); if the Shares are immediately re-listed, re-traded or any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors); if the Shares are immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market or The NASDAQ Global Market (or their respective successors), such exchange or quotation system shall thereafter be deemed to be the Exchange.

Applicable; *provided* that Section 12.9(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (i) replacing the phrase "the interpretation" in the third line thereof with the phrase ", or public announcement of, the formal or informal interpretation", (ii) replacing the word "Shares" where it appears in clause (X) thereof with the words "Hedge Position", (iii) replacing the parenthetical beginning after the word "regulation" in the second line thereof the words "(including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, (x) any tax law or (y) adoption, effectiveness or promulgation of new regulations authorized or mandated by existing statute)" and (iv) adding the words "*provided* that, in the case of clause (Y) hereof and any law, regulation or interpretation, the consequence of such law, regulation or interpretation is applied equally by Dealer to all of its similarly situated counterparties and/or similar transactions;" after the semi-colon in the last line thereof.

Applicable

Applicable; *provided* that Section 12.9(b)(iii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by inserting in the third line thereof, after the words "to terminate the Transaction", the words "or a portion of the Transaction affected by such Hedging Disruption".

Increased Cost of Hedging: Hedging Party: Determining Party:

Non-Reliance:

Agreements and Acknowledgments Regarding Hedging Activities: Additional Acknowledgments:

4. Calculation Agent.

Not Applicable

For all applicable Additional Disruption Events, Dealer.

For all applicable Extraordinary Events, Dealer; *provided* that when making any determination or calculation as "Determining Party," Dealer shall be bound by the same obligations relating to required acts of the Calculation Agent as set forth in Section 1.40 of the Equity Definitions and this Confirmation as if Determining Party were the Calculation Agent.

Following any determination or calculation by Determining Party hereunder, upon a written request by Counterparty (which may be by email), Determining Party will promptly (but in any event within three Scheduled Trading Days) provide to Counterparty by email to the email address provided by Counterparty in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data) displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such determination or calculation (including any assumptions used in making such determination or calculation), it being understood that in no event will Determining Party be obligated to share with Counterparty any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it in making such determination or calculation or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.

Applicable

Applicable

Applicable

Dealer; *provided* that, following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(vii) of the Agreement with respect to which Dealer is the sole Defaulting Party, Counterparty shall have the right to designate a nationally recognized independent equity derivatives dealer to replace Dealer as the Calculation Agent, and the parties shall work in good faith to execute any appropriate documentation required by such replacement Calculation Agent.

Following any adjustment, determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent hereunder, upon a written request by Counterparty (which may be by email), the Calculation Agent will promptly (but in any event within three Scheduled Trading Days) provide to Counterparty by email to the email address provided by Counterparty in such written request a report (in a commonly used file format for the storage and manipulation of financial data)

displaying in reasonable detail the basis for such adjustment, determination or calculation (including any assumptions used in making such adjustment, determination or calculation), it being understood that in no event will the Calculation Agent be obligated to share with Counterparty any proprietary or confidential data or information or any proprietary or confidential models used by it in making such adjustment, determination or calculation or any information that is subject to an obligation not to disclose such information.

All calculations and determinations by the Calculation Agent shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

5. <u>Account Details</u>.

 (a) Account for payments to Counterparty: To be provided.
Account for delivery of Shares to Counterparty: To be provided.

(b) Account for payments to Dealer:[Dealer Account Information]Account for delivery of Shares from Dealer:[Dealer Account Information]

6. Offices.

- (a) The Office of Counterparty for the Transaction is: Inapplicable, Counterparty is not a Multibranch Party.
- (b) The Office of Dealer for the Transaction is: [To be provided by Dealer.]

7. <u>Notices</u>.

(a) Address for notices or communications to Counterparty:

Everbridge, Inc. 25 Corporate Drive, Suite 400 Burlington, MA 01803 Attention: [Name of Contact] Telephone No.: [Telephone No.]

(b) Address for notices or communications to Dealer:

To be provided by Dealer.

8. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>.

Each of the representations and warranties of Counterparty set forth in Section 1 of the Underwriting Agreement (the "**Underwriting Agreement**") dated as of November 15, 2017, between Counterparty and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as representatives of the Underwriters party thereto (the "**Underwriters**"), are true and correct and are hereby deemed to be repeated to Dealer as if set forth herein. Counterparty hereby further represents and warrants to Dealer on the date hereof and on and as of the Premium Payment Date that:

- (a) Counterparty has all necessary corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations in respect of the Transaction; such execution, delivery and performance have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on Counterparty's part; and this Confirmation has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Counterparty and constitutes its valid and binding obligation, enforceable against Counterparty in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights and remedies generally, and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity, including principles of commercial reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity) and except that rights to indemnification and contribution hereunder may be limited by federal or state securities laws or public policy relating thereto.
- (b) In lieu of the representation set forth in Section 3(a)(iii) of the Agreement, neither the execution and delivery of this Confirmation nor the incurrence or performance of obligations of Counterparty hereunder will conflict with or result in a breach of the certificate of incorporation or by-laws (or any equivalent documents) of Counterparty, or any applicable law or regulation, or any order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental authority or agency, or any agreement or instrument filed as an exhibit to Counterparty's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2017, June 30, 2017 and September 30, 2017 (other than agreements or instruments filed as exhibits pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iii) of Regulations S-K under the Securities Act), in each case to which Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries is a default under, or result in the creation of any lien under, any such agreement or instrument.
- (c) No consent, approval, authorization, or order of, or filing with, any governmental agency or body or any court is required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by Counterparty of this Confirmation, except such as have been obtained or made and such as may be required under the Securities Act or state securities laws.
- (d) Counterparty is not and, after consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, will not be required to register as an "investment company" as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (e) Counterparty is an "eligible contract participant" (as such term is defined in Section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, other than a person that is an eligible contract participant under Section 1a(18)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act).
- (f) Counterparty is not, on the date hereof, aware of any material non-public information with respect to Counterparty or the Shares.
- (g) To the knowledge of Counterparty, no state or local (including any non-U.S. jurisdiction's) law, rule, regulation or regulatory order applicable to the Shares would give rise to any reporting, consent, registration or other requirement (including without limitation a requirement to obtain prior approval from any person or entity) as a result of Dealer or its affiliates owning or holding (however defined) Shares; *provided* that Counterparty makes no representation or warranty regarding any such requirement that is applicable generally to the ownership of equity securities by Dealer or any of its affiliates solely as a result of it or any of such affiliates being a financial institution or broker-dealer.

(h) Counterparty (A) is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to all transactions and investment strategies involving a security or securities; (B) will exercise independent judgment in evaluating the recommendations of any broker-dealer or its associated persons, unless it has otherwise notified the broker-dealer in writing; and (C) has total assets of at least USD 50 million.

Dealer hereby represents and warrants to Counterparty on the date hereof and on and as of the Premium Payment Date, that Dealer is an "eligible contract participant" (as such term is defined in Section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act, other than a person that is an eligible contract participant under Section 1a(18)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act).

9. <u>Other Provisions</u>.

- (a) <u>Opinions</u>. Counterparty shall deliver to Dealer an opinion of counsel, dated as of the Premium Payment Date, with respect to the matters set forth in Sections 8(a) through (c) of this Confirmation (it being understood that such opinions of counsel shall be limited to the federal laws of the United States, the laws of the State of New York and the General Corporate Law of the State of Delaware and may contain customary limitations, exceptions and qualifications). Delivery of such opinion to Dealer shall be a condition precedent for the purpose of Section 2(a)(iii) of the Agreement with respect to each obligation of Dealer under Section 2(a)(i) of the Agreement.
- Repurchase Notices. Counterparty shall, on any day on which Counterparty effects any repurchase of Shares, promptly give Dealer a written notice (b) of such repurchase (a "Repurchase Notice") on such day if following such repurchase, the number of outstanding Shares as determined on such day is (i) less than 25.6 million (in the case of the first such notice) or (ii) thereafter more than 2.2 million less than the number of Shares included in the immediately preceding Repurchase Notice; provided that Counterparty may provide Dealer advance notice on or prior to any such day to the extent it expects that repurchases effected on such day may result in an obligation to deliver a Repurchase Notice (and in such case, any such advance notice shall be deemed a Repurchase Notice to the maximum extent of repurchases set forth in such advance notice as if Counterparty had executed such repurchases). Counterparty agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Dealer and its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, advisors, agents and controlling persons (each, an "Indemnified Person") from and against any and all losses (including losses relating to Dealer's hedging activities as a consequence of becoming, or of the risk of becoming, a Section 16 "insider", including without limitation, any forbearance from hedging activities or cessation of hedging activities and any losses in connection therewith with respect to the Transaction), claims, damages, judgments, liabilities and reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees of one outside counsel in each relevant jurisdiction), joint or several, which an Indemnified Person may become subject to, as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase Notice on the day and in the manner specified in this paragraph, and to reimburse, within 30 days, upon written request, each of such Indemnified Persons for any reasonable legal or other out-of-pocket expenses incurred (and supported by invoices or other documentation setting forth in reasonable detail such expenses) in connection with investigating, preparing for, providing testimony or other evidence in connection with or defending any of the foregoing. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against the Indemnified Person as a result of Counterparty's failure to provide Dealer with a Repurchase Notice in accordance with this paragraph, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify Counterparty in writing, and Counterparty, upon request of the Indemnified Person, shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person to represent the Indemnified Person and any others Counterparty may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding. Counterparty shall not be liable to the extent that the Indemnified Person fails to notify Counterparty within a commercially reasonable period of time after any action is commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder. In addition, Counterparty shall not have liability for

any settlement of any proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, Counterparty agrees to indemnify any Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. Counterparty shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any such proceeding contemplated by this paragraph that is pending or threatened in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding on terms reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person. Counterparty shall not be liable for any losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or expenses relating thereto) of any Indemnified Person that result from the bad faith, gross negligence, willful misconduct or fraud of such Indemnified Person. If the indemnification provided for in this paragraph is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then Counterparty hereunder, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities. The remedies provided for in this paragraph (b) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this paragraph shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of the termination of the Transaction.

- (c) <u>Regulation M</u>. Counterparty is not on the Trade Date engaged in a distribution, as such term is used in Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), of any securities of Counterparty, other than (i) a distribution meeting the requirements of the exception set forth in Rules 101(b)(10) and 102(b)(7) of Regulation M, (ii) the distribution of the Convertible Notes and (iii) the distribution of Shares by Jaime Ellertson. Counterparty shall not, until the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately following the Effective Date, engage in any such distribution.
- (d) <u>No Manipulation</u>. Counterparty is not entering into the Transaction to create actual or apparent trading activity in the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for the Shares) or to raise or depress or otherwise manipulate the price of the Shares (or any security convertible into or exchangeable for the Shares) or otherwise in violation of the Exchange Act.
- (e) <u>Transfer or Assignment</u>.
 - (i) Counterparty shall have the right to transfer or assign all or any of its rights and obligations hereunder with respect to all or any of the Options hereunder (such Options, the "**Transfer Options**"); *provided* that such transfer or assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:
 - (A) With respect to any Transfer Options, Counterparty shall not be released from its notice and indemnification obligations pursuant to Section 9(b) or any obligations under Section 9(o) of this Confirmation;
 - (B) Such transfer or assignment shall be effected on terms, including any reasonable undertakings by such third party (including, but not limited to, an undertaking with respect to compliance with applicable securities laws in a manner that, in the reasonable judgment of Dealer, will not expose Dealer to material risks under applicable securities laws) and execution of any documentation and delivery of legal opinions with respect to securities laws and other matters by such third party and Counterparty, as are reasonably requested and reasonably satisfactory to Dealer;
 - (C) Dealer will not, as a result of such transfer or assignment, be required to pay the transferee or assignee on any payment date an amount under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement greater than an amount that Dealer would have been required to pay to Counterparty in the absence of such transfer or assignment;

- (D) An Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Termination Event will not occur as a result of such transfer or assignment;
- (E) Counterparty shall cause the transferee to make such Payee Tax Representations and to provide such tax documentation as may be reasonably requested by Dealer to permit Dealer to determine that results described in clauses (C) and (D) will not occur upon or after such transfer or assignment, including but not limited to providing tax documentation specified in Section 9(bb) of this Confirmation and making the tax representations specified in Section 9(ee) of this Confirmation on or prior to such transfer and at the other times specified in such Sections; and
- (F) Counterparty shall be responsible for all reasonable costs and expenses, including reasonable counsel fees, incurred by Dealer in connection with such transfer or assignment.

The foregoing requirements shall not apply to any pledge or grant of a security interest by Counterparty in its property, and notwithstanding herein shall be deemed to limit or prohibit the Counterparty from pledging or otherwise granting a security interest in, its rights, title and interests in its property in connection with any secured financing by the Counterparty or its affiliates.

Dealer may transfer or assign all or any part of its rights or obligations under the Transaction (A) without Counterparty's consent, to any (ii) affiliate of Dealer (1) that has a long-term issuer rating that is equal to or better than Dealer's credit rating at the time of such transfer or assignment, or (2) whose obligations hereunder will be guaranteed, pursuant to the terms of a customary guarantee in a form used by Dealer generally for similar transactions, by Dealer or Dealer's ultimate parent entity (provided that in connection with any assignment or transfer pursuant to clause (A)(2) hereof, the guarantee of any guarantor of the relevant transferee's obligations under the Transaction shall constitute a Credit Support Document under the Agreement), or (B) with Counterparty's consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), to any third party financial institution that is a recognized dealer in the market for U.S. corporate equity derivatives and that has a long-term issuer rating equal to or better than the lesser of (1) the credit rating of Dealer at the time of the transfer and (2) A- by Standard and Poor's Rating Group, Inc. or its successor ("S&P"), or A3 by Moody's Investor Service, Inc. or its successor ("Moody's") or, if either S&P or Moody's ceases to rate such debt, at least an equivalent rating or better by a substitute rating agency mutually agreed by Counterparty and Dealer; provided that, in the case of any transfer or assignment described in clause (A) or (B) above, (I) an Event of Default, Potential Event of Default or Termination Event will not occur as a result of such transfer and assignment and (II) Counterparty will not receive from the transferee or assignee on any payment date or delivery date an amount or a number of Shares, as applicable, lower than the amount or the number of Shares, as applicable, that Dealer would have been required to pay or deliver to Counterparty in the absence of such transfer or assignment, (c) Counterparty will not, as a result of such transfer or assignment, be required to pay the transferee or assignee on any payment date an amount under Section 2(d)(i)(4) of the Agreement greater than an amount that Counterparty would have been required to pay to Dealer in the absence of such transfer or assignment, and (d) Dealer shall cause the transferee or assignee to make such Payee Tax Representations and to provide such tax documentation as may be reasonably requested by Counterparty to permit Counterparty to determine that events described in clauses (II)(b) and (c) of this proviso will not occur upon or after such transfer or assignment. If at any time at which (A) the Section 16 Percentage exceeds

9.0%, (B) the Option Equity Percentage exceeds 14.5%, or (C) the Share Amount exceeds the Applicable Share Limit (if any applies) (any such condition described in clauses (A), (B) or (C), an "Excess Ownership Position"), Dealer is unable after using its commercially reasonable efforts to effect a transfer or assignment of Options to a third party on pricing terms reasonably acceptable to Dealer and within a time period reasonably acceptable to Dealer such that no Excess Ownership Position exists, then Dealer may designate any Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction (the "Terminated Portion"), such that following such partial termination no Excess Ownership Position exists. In the event that Dealer so designates an Early Termination Date with respect to a portion of the Transaction, a payment shall be made pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Options underlying the Terminated Portion, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such partial termination and (3) the Terminated Portion were the sole Affected Transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 9(1) shall apply to any amount that is payable by Dealer to Counterparty pursuant to this sentence as if Counterparty was not the Affected Party). Dealer shall notify Counterparty of an Excess Ownership Position with respect to which it intends to seek a transfer or assignment as soon as reasonably practicable after becoming aware of such an Excess Ownership Position. The "Section 16 Percentage" as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the number of Shares that Dealer and any other person subject to aggregation with Dealer for purposes of the "beneficial ownership" test under Section 13 of the Exchange Act, or any "group" (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act) of which Dealer is or may be deemed to be a part beneficially owns (within the meaning of Section 13 of the Exchange Act), without duplication, on such day (or, to the extent that for any reason the equivalent calculation under Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder results in a higher number, such higher number) and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding on such day. The "Option Equity Percentage" as of any day is the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (A) the numerator of which is the sum of (1) the product of the Number of Options and the Option Entitlement and (2) the aggregate number of Shares underlying any other call option transaction sold by Dealer to Counterparty, and (B) the denominator of which is the number of Shares outstanding. The "Share Amount" as of any day is the number of Shares that Dealer and any person whose ownership position would be aggregated with that of Dealer (Dealer or any such person, a "Dealer Person") under any law, rule, regulation, regulatory order or organizational documents or contracts of Counterparty that are, in each case, applicable to ownership of Shares ("Applicable Restrictions"), owns, beneficially owns, constructively owns, controls, holds the power to vote or otherwise meets a relevant definition of ownership under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its reasonable discretion. The "Applicable Share Limit" means a number of Shares equal to (A) the minimum number of Shares that could give rise to reporting or registration obligations or other requirements (including obtaining prior approval from any person or entity) of a Dealer Person (except for filings of Form 13F, Schedule 13D or Schedule 13G under the Exchange Act), or could result in an adverse effect on a Dealer Person, under any Applicable Restriction, as determined by Dealer in its reasonable discretion, minus (B) 1% of the number of Shares outstanding.

(iii) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Confirmation to the contrary requiring or allowing Dealer to purchase, sell, receive or deliver any Shares or other securities, or make or receive any payment in cash, to or from Counterparty, Dealer may designate any of its affiliates to purchase, sell, receive or deliver such Shares or other securities, or to make or receive such payment in cash, and otherwise to perform Dealer's obligations in respect of the Transaction and any such designee may assume such obligations. Dealer shall be discharged of its obligations to Counterparty to (and only to) the extent of any such performance.

- (f) <u>Staggered Settlement</u>. If upon advice of counsel with respect to applicable legal and regulatory requirements, including any requirements relating to Dealer's commercially reasonable hedging activities hereunder, Dealer reasonably determines that it would not be practicable or advisable to deliver, or to acquire Shares to deliver, any or all of the Shares to be delivered by Dealer on any Settlement Date for the Transaction, Dealer may, by notice to Counterparty on or prior to any Settlement Date (a "Nominal Settlement Date"), elect to deliver the Shares on two or more dates (each, a "Staggered Settlement Date") as follows:
 - (i) in such notice, Dealer will specify to Counterparty the related Staggered Settlement Dates (each of which shall occur on or prior to such Nominal Settlement Date) and the number of Shares that it will deliver on each Staggered Settlement Date;
 - (ii) the aggregate number of Shares that Dealer will deliver to Counterparty hereunder on all such Staggered Settlement Dates will equal the number of Shares that Dealer would otherwise be required to deliver on such Nominal Settlement Date; and
 - (iii) if the Net Share Settlement terms or the Combination Settlement terms set forth above were to apply on the Nominal Settlement Date, then the Net Share Settlement terms or the Combination Settlement terms, as the case may be, will apply on each Staggered Settlement Date, except that the Shares otherwise deliverable on such Nominal Settlement Date will be allocated among such Staggered Settlement Dates as specified by Dealer in the notice referred to in clause (i) above.
- (g) [*Role of Agent.* As a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission, [Agent Name] in its capacity as Agent will be responsible for (i) effecting the Transaction, (ii) issuing all required confirmations and statements to Dealer and Counterparty, (iii) maintaining books and records relating to the Transaction as required by Rules 17a-3 and 17a-4 under the Exchange Act and (iv) unless otherwise requested by Counterparty, receiving, delivering, and safeguarding Counterparty's funds and any securities in connection with the Transaction, in compliance with Rule 15c3-3 under the Exchange Act.

[Agent Name] is acting in connection with the Transaction solely in its capacity as Agent for Dealer and Counterparty pursuant to instructions from Dealer and Counterparty. [Agent Name] shall have no responsibility or personal liability to Dealer or Counterparty arising from any failure by Dealer or Counterparty to pay or perform any obligations hereunder, or to monitor or enforce compliance by Dealer or Counterparty with any obligation hereunder, including without limitation, any obligations to maintain collateral. Each of Dealer and Counterparty agrees to proceed solely against the other to collect or recover any securities or monies owing to it in connection with or as a result of the Transaction. [Agent Name] shall otherwise have no liability in respect of the Transaction, except for its gross negligence or willful misconduct in performing its duties as Agent.]

- (h) [<u>Reserved</u>.]
- (i) <u>Additional Termination Events</u>.
 - (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, upon any Early Conversion in respect of which a "Notice of Conversion" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) that is effective as to Counterparty has been delivered by the relevant converting Holder:

- (A) Counterparty shall, within ten Scheduled Trading Days of the "Conversion Date" (as defined in the Supplemental Indenture) for such Early Conversion, provide written notice (an "Early Conversion Notice") to Dealer specifying the number of Convertible Notes surrendered for conversion on such Conversion Date (such Convertible Notes, the "Affected Convertible Notes") and the anticipated settlement date, and the giving of such Early Conversion Notice shall constitute an Additional Termination Event as provided in this clause (i); *provided* that any such Early Conversion Notice shall contain an acknowledgment by Counterparty of its responsibilities under applicable securities laws, and in particular Section 9 and Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, in respect of the delivery of such Early Conversion Notice; *provided further* that the provisions of this Section 9(i)(i) shall not apply to any Affected Convertible Note (i) with respect to which Counterparty has elected the "Exchange in Lieu of Conversion" option pursuant to Section 9.12 of the Supplemental Indenture, except to the extent that Counterparty notifies Dealer, within ten Scheduled Trading Days of the then applicable conversion settlement date determined pursuant to Section 9.02(i) of the Supplemental Indenture, that (x) such financial institution has failed to pay or deliver, as the case may be, the consideration due upon conversion of such Affected Convertible Note, or (y) such Affected Convertible Note is subsequently resubmitted to Counterparty for conversion in accordance with the terms of the Supplemental Indenture;
- (B) upon receipt of any such Early Conversion Notice, Dealer shall designate an Exchange Business Day as an Early Termination Date (which Exchange Business Day shall be on or as promptly as reasonably practicable after the related conversion settlement date for such Early Conversion) with respect to the portion of the Transaction corresponding to a number of Options (the "Affected Number of Options") equal to the lesser of (x) the number of Affected Convertible Notes [minus the "Affected Number of Options" (as defined in the Base Call Option Confirmation), if any, that relate to such Affected Convertible Notes]¹⁵ and (y) the Number of Options as of the Conversion Date for such Early Conversion;
- (C) any payment hereunder with respect to such termination shall be calculated pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (x) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the Affected Number of Options, (y) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event and (z) the terminated portion of the Transaction were the sole Affected Transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of Section 9(m) shall apply to any amount that is payable by Dealer to Counterparty pursuant to this Section 9(i)(i) as if Counterparty were not the Affected Party);
- (D) for the avoidance of doubt, in determining the amount payable in respect of such Affected Transaction pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement, the Calculation Agent shall assume that (x) the relevant Early Conversion and any conversions, adjustments, agreements, payments, deliveries or acquisitions by or on behalf of Counterparty leading thereto had not occurred, (y) no adjustments to the Conversion Rate have occurred pursuant to any Excluded Provision and (z) the corresponding Convertible Notes remain outstanding; and
- (E) the Transaction shall remain in full force and effect, except that, as of the Conversion Date for such Early Conversion, the Number of Options shall be reduced by the Affected Number of Options.

¹⁵ Include in Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

²³

- (ii) Within ten Scheduled Trading Days following any Repurchase Event (as defined below), Counterparty may notify Dealer of such Repurchase Event and the aggregate principal amount of Convertible Notes subject to such Repurchase Event (any such notice, a "Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice"); provided that any such Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice shall contain an acknowledgment by Counterparty of its responsibilities under applicable securities laws, and in particular Section 9 and Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, in respect of the delivery of such Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice. The receipt by Dealer from Counterparty of any Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice shall constitute an Additional Termination Event as provided in this Section 9(i)(ii). Upon receipt of any such Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice, Dealer shall designate an Exchange Business Day following receipt of such Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice (which Exchange Business Day shall be on or as promptly as reasonably practicable after the related repurchase settlement date for the relevant Repurchase Event) as an Early Termination Date with respect to the portion of the Transaction corresponding to a number of Options (the "Repurchase Options") equal to the lesser of (A) the aggregate principal amount of such Convertible Notes specified in such Convertible Notes Repurchase Notice, divided by USD 1,000 [minus (y) the number of Repurchase Options (as defined in the Base Call Option Confirmation), if any, that relate to such Convertible Notes]¹⁶, and (B) the Number of Options as of the date Dealer designates such Early Termination Date and, as of such date, the Number of Options shall be reduced by the number of Repurchase Options. Any payment hereunder with respect to such termination (the "Repurchase Unwind Payment") shall be calculated pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement as if (1) an Early Termination Date had been designated in respect of a Transaction having terms identical to the Transaction and a Number of Options equal to the number of Repurchase Options, (2) Counterparty were the sole Affected Party with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (3) no adjustments to the Conversion Rate have occurred pursuant to an Excluded Provision, (4) the corresponding Convertible Notes remaining outstanding, (5) the relevant Repurchase and any conversions, adjustments, agreements, payments, deliveries or acquisitions by or on behalf of Counterparty leading thereto had not occurred and (6) the terminated portion of the Transaction were the sole Affected Transaction. "Repurchase Event" means that (i) any Convertible Notes are repurchased or redeemed (whether pursuant to Section 10.01 of the Supplemental Indenture, Section 11.02 of the Supplemental Indenture or otherwise) by Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) any Convertible Notes are delivered to Counterparty in exchange for delivery of any property or assets of Counterparty or any of its subsidiaries (howsoever described), (iii) any principal of any of the Convertible Notes is repaid prior to the final maturity date of the Convertible Notes (other than upon acceleration of the Convertible Notes described in Section 9(i)(iii)), or (iv) any Convertible Notes are exchanged by or for the benefit of the Holders (as defined in the Indenture) thereof for any other securities of Counterparty or any of its Affiliates (or any other property, or any combination thereof) pursuant to any exchange offer or similar transaction; provided that any conversion of Convertible Notes pursuant to the terms of the Indenture shall not constitute a Repurchase Event.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation if an event of default with respect to Counterparty occurs under the terms of the Convertible Notes as set forth in Section 5.02 of the Supplemental Indenture and such event of default results in the Convertible Notes being accelerated and declared due and payable, then such event of default shall constitute an Additional Termination Event applicable to the Transaction and, with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (A) Counterparty shall be deemed to be the sole Affected Party, (B) the Transaction shall be the sole Affected Transaction and (C) Dealer shall be the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement (which Early Termination Date shall be on or as promptly as reasonably practicable after Dealer becomes aware of the occurrence of such acceleration).

16 Include in Additional Call Option Confirmation only.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, the occurrence of an Amendment Event shall constitute an Additional Termination Event applicable to the Transaction and, with respect to such Additional Termination Event, (A) Counterparty shall be deemed to be the sole Affected Party, (B) the Transaction shall be the sole Affected Transaction and (C) Dealer shall be the party entitled to designate an Early Termination Date pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Agreement. "Amendment Event" means that Counterparty amends, modifies, supplements, waives or obtains a waiver in respect of any term of the Indenture or the Convertible Notes governing the principal amount, coupon, maturity, repurchase obligation of Counterparty, any term relating to conversion of the Convertible Notes (including changes to the conversion rate, conversion rate adjustment provisions, conversion settlement dates or conversion conditions), or any term that would require consent of the holders of not less than 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to amend (other than, in each case, any amendment or supplement (x) pursuant to Section 8.02(h) of the Supplemental Indenture that, as determined by the Calculation Agent, conforms the Indenture to the description of Convertible Notes in the Prospectus or (y) pursuant to Section 9.07 of the Supplemental Indenture), in each case, without the consent of Dealer.

(j) <u>Amendments to Equity Definitions</u>.

- (i) Solely in respect of adjustments to the Cap Price pursuant to Section 9(y), Section 11.2(e)(vii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by deleting the words "that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Shares" and replacing them with the words "that is the result of a corporate event involving the Issuer or its securities that has a material economic effect on the Shares or options on the Shares; *provided* that such event is not based on (a) an observable market, other than the market for the Company's own stock or (b) an observable index, other than an index calculated and measured solely by reference to Company's own operations."
- (ii) Section 12.6(a)(ii) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) inserting "(1)" immediately following the word "means" in the first line thereof and (2) inserting immediately prior to the semi-colon at the end of subsection (B) thereof the following words: "or (2) the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5(a)(vii)(1) through (9) of the ISDA Master Agreement with respect to that Issuer; *provided* that the period for dismissal, discharge, stay or restraint therein shall be increased from within 15 days to within 60 days".
- (iii) Section 12.9(b)(i) of the Equity Definitions is hereby amended by (1) replacing "either party may elect" with "Dealer may elect" and (2) replacing "notice to the other party" with "notice to Counterparty" in the first sentence of such section.
- (k) <u>No Setoff.</u> Neither party shall have the right to set off any obligation that it may have to the other party under the Transaction against any obligation such other party may have to it, whether arising under the Agreement, this Confirmation or any other agreement between the parties hereto, by operation of law or otherwise and each party hereby waives any such right to setoff.
- (l) <u>Adjustments</u>. For the avoidance of doubt, whenever the Calculation Agent is called upon to make an adjustment pursuant to the terms of this Confirmation or the Equity Definitions to take into account the effect of an event (other than on adjustments made by reference to the Indenture), the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustment in a commercially reasonable manner by reference to the effect of such event on Dealer, assuming that Dealer maintains a commercially reasonable hedge position.

Alternative Calculations and Payment on Early Termination and on Certain Extraordinary Events. If (a) an Early Termination Date (whether as a (m) result of an Event of Default or a Termination Event) occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction or (b) the Transaction is cancelled or terminated upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event (except as a result of (i) a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event in which the consideration to be paid to holders of Shares consists solely of cash, (ii) an Announcement Event, Merger Event or Tender Offer that is within Counterparty's control, or (iii) an Event of Default in which Counterparty is the Defaulting Party or a Termination Event in which Counterparty is the Affected Party other than an Event of Default of the type described in Section 5(a)(iii), (v), (vi), (vii) or (viii) of the Agreement or a Termination Event of the type described in Section 5(b) of the Agreement, in each case that resulted from an event or events outside Counterparty's control), and if Dealer would owe any amount to Counterparty pursuant to Section 6(d)(ii) of the Agreement or any Cancellation Amount pursuant to Article 12 of the Equity Definitions (any such amount, a "Payment Obligation"), then Dealer shall satisfy the Payment Obligation by the Share Termination Alternative (as defined below), unless (a) Counterparty gives irrevocable telephonic notice to Dealer, confirmed in writing within one Scheduled Trading Day, no later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the date of the Announcement Event, Merger Date, Tender Offer Date, Announcement Date (in the case of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Delisting), Early Termination Date or date of cancellation, as applicable, of its election that the Share Termination Alternative shall not apply, (b) Counterparty remakes the representation set forth in Section 8(f) as of the date of such election and (c) Dealer agrees, in its commercially reasonable discretion, to such election, in which case the provisions of Section 12.7 or Section 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, or the provisions of Section 6(d)(ii) and Section 6(e) of the Agreement, as the case may be, shall apply.

Share Termination Alternative:	If applicable, Dealer shall deliver to Counterparty the Share Termination Delivery Property on, or within a commercially reasonable period of time after, the date when the relevant Payment Obligation would otherwise be due pursuant to Section 12.7 or 12.9 of the Equity Definitions or Section 6(d)(ii) and 6(e) of the Agreement, as applicable, in satisfaction of such Payment Obligation in the manner reasonably requested by Counterparty free of payment.
Share Termination Delivery Property:	A number of Share Termination Delivery Units, as calculated by the Calculation Agent, equal to the Payment Obligation divided by the Share Termination Unit Price. The Calculation Agent shall adjust the Share Termination Delivery Property by replacing any fractional portion of a security therein with an amount of cash equal to the value of such fractional security based on the values used to calculate the Share Termination Unit Price.
Share Termination Unit Price:	The value of property contained in one Share Termination Delivery Unit, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its discretion by commercially reasonable means and notified by the Calculation Agent to Dealer at the time of notification of the Payment Obligation.
Share Termination Delivery Unit:	One Share or, if the Shares have changed into cash or any other property or the right to receive cash or any other property as the result of a Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event (any such cash or other property, the " Exchange Property "), a unit

Failure to Deliver:

Other applicable provisions:

consisting of the type and amount of such Exchange Property received by a holder of one Share (without consideration of any requirement to pay cash or other consideration in lieu of fractional amounts of any securities) in such Nationalization, Insolvency or Merger Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent. If such Naturalization, Insolvency, or Merger Event involves a choice of Exchange Property to be received by holders, such holder shall be deemed to have elected to receive the maximum possible amount of cash.

Applicable

If Share Termination Alternative is applicable, the provisions of Sections 9.8, 9.9 and 9.11 (as modified above) of the Equity Definitions and the provisions set forth opposite the caption "Representation and Agreement" in Section 2 will be applicable, except that all references in such provisions to "Physically-settled" shall be read as references to "Share Termination Settled" and all references to "Shares" shall be read as references to "Share Termination Delivery Units". "Share Termination Settled" in relation to the Transaction means that Share Termination Alternative is applicable to the Transaction.

- (n) <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. Each party waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any suit, action or proceeding relating to the Transaction. Each party (i) certifies that no representative, agent or attorney of either party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other party would not, in the event of such a suit, action or proceeding, seek to enforce the foregoing waiver and (ii) acknowledges that it and the other party have been induced to enter into the Transaction, as applicable, by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications provided herein.
- (o) <u>Registration.</u> Counterparty hereby agrees that if, in the good faith reasonable judgment of Dealer, based on the advice of counsel, the Shares ("Hedge Shares") acquired by Dealer for the purpose of effecting a commercially reasonable hedge of its obligations pursuant to the Transaction cannot be sold in the public market by Dealer without registration under the Securities Act, Counterparty shall, at its election, either (i) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a registered offering, make available to Dealer an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and enter into an agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Dealer, substantially in the form of an underwriting agreement customary for a registered secondary offering of a similar size in respect of a similar issue; *provided, however*, that if Dealer, in its reasonable discretion, is not satisfied with access to due diligence materials, the results of its due diligence investigation, or the procedures and documentation for the registered offering referred to above, then clause (ii) or clause (iii) of this paragraph shall apply at the election of Counterparty, (ii) in order to allow Dealer to sell the Hedge Shares in a private placement, use commercially reasonable efforts to enter into a private placement agreement substantially similar to private placement purchase agreements customary for private placements of equity securities of a similar size in respect of a similar issuer, in form and substance commercially reasonably satisfactory to Dealer (in which case, the Calculation Agent shall make any adjustments to the terms of the Transaction that are necessary, in its commercially reasonable judgment, to compensate Dealer for any discount from the public market price of the Shares incurred on the sale of Hedge Shares in a private placement; for the avoidance of doubt, any such adjustment shall be made solely to the extent permitted under

ASC 815-40); *provided* that no "comfort letter" or accountants' consent shall be required to be delivered in connection with any private placements, or (iii) purchase the Hedge Shares then held by Dealer from Dealer at the then current market price on such Exchange Business Days, and in the amounts and at such time(s), reasonably requested by Dealer.

- (p) <u>Tax Disclosure</u>. Effective from the date of commencement of discussions concerning the Transaction, Counterparty and each of its employees, representatives, or other agents may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure of the Transaction and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to Counterparty relating to such tax treatment and tax structure.
- (q) <u>*Right to Extend.*</u> Dealer may postpone or add, in whole or in part, any Valid Day or Valid Days during the Settlement Averaging Period or any other date of valuation, payment or delivery by Dealer, with respect to some or all of the Options hereunder, if Dealer reasonably determines, in the case of clause (i), in its commercially reasonable judgment or, in the case of clause (ii), based on advice of counsel, that such action is reasonably necessary or appropriate (i) to preserve Dealer's commercially reasonable hedging or hedge unwind activity hereunder in light of existing liquidity conditions in the stock loan market or other relevant market (but only if there is a material decrease in liquidity relative to Dealer's expectations on the Trade Date) or (ii) to enable Dealer to effect purchases of Shares in connection with its commercially reasonable hedging, hedge unwind or settlement activity hereunder in a manner that would, if Dealer were the Issuer or an affiliated purchaser of the Issuer, be in compliance with applicable legal or regulatory, requirements of self-regulatory organizations with jurisdiction over Dealer or its affiliates, or with related policies and procedures adopted by Dealer in good faith so long as such policies and procedures would generally be applicable to counterparties similar to the Transaction); *provided* that no such Valid Day or other date of valuation, payment or delivery may be postponed or added more than 40 Valid Days after the original Valid Day or other date of valuation, payment or delivery may be.
- (r) <u>Status of Claims in Bankruptcy</u>. Dealer acknowledges and agrees that this Confirmation is not intended to convey to Dealer rights against Counterparty with respect to the Transaction that are senior to the claims of common stockholders of Counterparty in any United States bankruptcy proceedings of Counterparty; provided that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's right to pursue remedies in the event of a breach by Counterparty of its obligations and agreements with respect to the Transaction; provided, further that nothing herein shall limit or shall be deemed to limit Dealer's rights in respect of any transactions other than the Transaction.
- (s) <u>Securities Contract; Swap Agreement</u>. The parties hereto intend for (i) the Transaction to be a "securities contract" and a "swap agreement" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the United States Code) (the "**Bankruptcy Code**"), and the parties hereto to be entitled to the protections afforded by, among other Sections, Sections 362(b)(6), 362(b)(17), 546(e), 546(g), 555 and 560 of the Bankruptcy Code, (ii) a party's right to liquidate the Transaction and to exercise any other remedies upon the occurrence of any Event of Default under the Agreement with respect to the other party to constitute a "contractual right" as described in the Bankruptcy Code, and (iii) each payment and delivery of cash, securities or other property hereunder to constitute a "margin payment" or "settlement payment" and a "transfer" as defined in the Bankruptcy Code.
- (t) Notice of Certain Other Events. Counterparty covenants and agrees that:
 - (i) promptly following the public announcement of the results of any election by the holders of Shares with respect to the consideration due upon consummation of any Merger Event, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of (x) the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration that holders of Shares have elected to receive upon consummation of such Merger Event or (y) if no holders of Shares affirmatively make such election, the types and amounts of consideration actually received by holders of Shares (the date of such notification, the "Consideration Notification Date"); provided that in no event shall the Consideration Notification Date be later than the date on which such Merger Event is consummated; and

- (ii) (A) Counterparty shall give Dealer commercially reasonable advance (but in no event less than one Exchange Business Day) written notice of the section or sections of the Indenture and, if applicable, the formula therein, pursuant to which any adjustment will be made to the Convertible Notes in connection with any Potential Adjustment Event, Merger Event or Tender Offer and (B) promptly following any such adjustment, Counterparty shall give Dealer written notice of the details of such adjustment.
- (u) <u>Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act</u>. In connection with Section 739 of the Wall Street Transparency and Accountability Act of 2010 ("WSTAA"), the parties hereby agree that neither the enactment of WSTAA or any regulation under the WSTAA, nor any requirement under WSTAA or an amendment made by WSTAA, shall limit or otherwise impair either party's otherwise applicable rights to terminate, renegotiate, modify, amend or supplement this Confirmation or the Agreement, as applicable, arising from a termination event, force majeure, illegality, increased costs, regulatory change or similar event under this Confirmation, the Equity Definitions incorporated herein, or the Agreement (including, but not limited to, rights arising from Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, an Excess Ownership Position, or Illegality (as defined in the Agreement)).
- (v) <u>Agreements and Acknowledgements Regarding Hedging</u>. Counterparty understands, acknowledges and agrees that: (A) at any time on and prior to the Expiration Date, Dealer and its affiliates may buy or sell Shares or other securities or buy or sell options or futures contracts or enter into swaps or other derivative securities in order to adjust its hedge position with respect to the Transaction; (B) Dealer and its affiliates also may be active in the market for Shares other than in connection with hedging activities in relation to the Transaction; (C) Dealer shall make its own determination as to whether, when or in what manner any hedging or market activities in securities of Issuer shall be conducted and shall do so in a manner that it deems appropriate to hedge its price and market risk with respect to the Relevant Prices; and (D) any market activities of Dealer and its affiliates with respect to Shares may affect the market price and volatility of Shares, as well as the Relevant Prices, each in a manner that may be adverse to Counterparty.
- (w) <u>Early Unwind</u>. In the event the sale of the ["Underwritten Securities"]¹⁷["Option Securities"]¹⁸ (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement) is not consummated with the Underwriters for any reason, or Counterparty fails to deliver to Dealer opinions of counsel as required pursuant to Section 9(a), in each case by 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Premium Payment Date, or such later date as agreed upon by the parties (the Premium Payment Date or such later date the "Early Unwind Date"), the Transaction shall automatically terminate (the "Early Unwind"), on the Early Unwind Date and (i) the Transaction and all of the respective rights and obligations of Dealer and Counterparty under the Transaction shall be cancelled and terminated and (ii) each party shall be released and discharged by the other party from and agrees not to make any claim against the other party with respect to any obligations or liabilities of the other party arising out of and to be performed in connection with the Transaction either prior to or after the Early Unwind Date. Each of Dealer and Counterparty represents and acknowledges to the other that upon an Early Unwind, all obligations with respect to the Transaction shall be deemed fully and finally discharged.
- (x) <u>Payment by Counterparty</u>. In the event that, following payment of the Premium, (i) an Early Termination Date occurs or is designated with respect to the Transaction as a result of a Termination Event or an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default arising under Section 5(a)(ii) or 5(a)(iv) of the Agreement) and, as a result, Counterparty owes to Dealer an amount calculated under Section 6(e) of the Agreement, or (ii) Counterparty owes to Dealer, pursuant to Section 12.7 or Section 12.9 of the Equity Definitions, an amount calculated under Section 12.8 of the Equity Definitions, such amount shall be deemed to be zero.
- 17 Insert for Base Call Option Confirmation.
- ¹⁸ Insert for Additional Call Option Confirmation.

- (y) <u>Other Adjustments Pursuant to the Equity Definitions</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Confirmation, solely for the purpose of adjusting the Cap Price, the terms "Potential Adjustment Event," "Merger Event," and "Tender Offer" shall each have the meanings assigned to such term in the Equity Definitions (as amended by Section 9(j)(i)) and the provisions modifying the term "Tender Offer" opposite the caption "Announcement Event" in Section 3 above), and upon the occurrence of a Merger Date, the occurrence of a Tender Offer Date, or declaration by Counterparty of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, respectively, as such terms are defined in the Equity Definitions, the Calculation Agent shall determine in a commercially reasonable manner whether such occurrence or declaration, as applicable, has had a material economic effect on the Transactions and, if so, may, in its commercially reasonable discretion, adjust the Cap Price to preserve the fair value of the Options to Dealer; *provided* that in no event shall the Cap Price be less than the Strike Price; *provided further* that (i) any adjustment to the Cap Price made pursuant to this Section 9(y) shall be made without duplication of any other adjustment hereunder (including, for the avoidance of doubt, adjustment made pursuant to the provisions opposite the captions "Method of Adjustment," "Consequences of Merger Events / Tender Offers" and "Consequence of Announcement Events" in Section 3 above).
- (z) <u>Conduct Rules</u>. Each party acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. applicable to transactions in options, and further agrees not to violate the position and exercise limits set forth therein.
- (aa) <u>Risk Disclosure Statement</u>. Counterparty represents and warrants that it has received, read and understands the OTC Options Risk Disclosure Statement provided by Dealer and a copy of the most recent disclosure pamphlet prepared by The Options Clearing Corporation entitled "Characteristics and Risks of Standardized Options".
- (bb) <u>Delivery of Tax Certificates</u>. For purposes of Section 4(a)(i) of the Agreement, on or prior to the Trade Date and at any other time reasonably requested by Dealer, Counterparty shall have delivered to Dealer a properly completed Internal Revenue Service Form W-9. On or prior to the Trade Date and at any other time reasonably requested by Counterparty, Dealer shall have delivered to Counterparty a properly completed Internal Revenue Service Form W-9.
- (cc) <u>Withholding Tax Imposed on Payments to Non-U.S. Counterparties under the United States Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act</u>. "Tax" and "Indemnifiable Tax", each as defined in Section 14 of the Agreement, shall not include any U.S. federal withholding tax imposed or collected pursuant to FATCA (a "FATCA Withholding Tax"). "FATCA" is defined as Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code. For the avoidance of doubt, a FATCA Withholding Tax is a Tax the deduction or withholding of which is required by applicable law for the purposes of Section 2(d) of the Agreement.
- (dd) <u>2015 Section 871(m) Protocol</u>. The parties agree that the definitions and provisions contained in the 2015 Section 871(m) Protocol, as published by ISDA, are incorporated into and shall apply to this Confirmation and the Agreement as if set forth in full herein.
- (ee) <u>Payee Tax Representations</u>. For purposes of Section 3(f) of the Agreement, Counterparty represents that it is a "U.S. person" (as that term is used in section 1.1441-4(a)(3)(ii) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations) for U.S. federal income tax purposes and "exempt" within the meaning of sections 1.6041-3(p) and 1.6049-4(c) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations from information reporting on U.S. Internal Revenue Service Form 1099 and backup withholding.

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth the terms of our agreement by executing this Confirmation and returning it to [Dealer Name].

Very truly yours,

By:			
Name:			
Title:			
By:			
Name:			
Title:			

Accepted and confirmed as of the Trade Date:

Everbridge, Inc.

By: ______ Authorized Signatory Name:

Everbridge Announces Proposed \$100 Million Convertible Notes Offering

BURLINGTON, Mass., November 14, 2017 – Everbridge, Inc. (Nasdaq: EVBG) announced today an underwritten offering, subject to market and other conditions, of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2022 (the Notes). Everbridge also expects to grant the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional \$15.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes, solely to cover over-allotments.

The Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of Everbridge's common stock or a combination of cash and shares, at Everbridge's election. The interest rate, initial conversion rate and other terms of the Notes will be determined at the time of the pricing of the offering. In connection with the offering of the Notes, Everbridge expects to enter into one or more privately negotiated capped call transactions with the underwriters, and/or their respective affiliates or other financial institutions (the option counterparties). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to our common stock (the Shares) upon any conversion of Notes and/or offset any cash payments Everbridge is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, Everbridge expects to enter into additional capped call transactions with the option counterparties.

Everbridge intends to use a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes to pay the cost of the capped call transactions, and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Everbridge may also use a portion of the proceeds for continued geographic expansion, as well as for acquisitions or strategic investments in complementary businesses or technologies, although it does not currently have any plans for any such acquisitions, investments or expansion.

In connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates expect to enter into various derivative transactions with respect to the Shares concurrently with or shortly after the pricing of the Notes. This activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of the Shares or the Notes at that time.

In addition, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to the Shares and/or purchasing or selling the Shares or other securities of Everbridge in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the Notes and prior to the maturity of the Notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of Notes). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of the Shares or the Notes, which could affect the ability of holders to convert the Notes and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to a conversion of Shares and value of the consideration that holders will receive upon conversion of the Notes.

Concurrently with the offering of the Notes, a selling stockholder expects to offer 650,000 Shares for resale in a separate underwritten offering. The selling stockholder also expects to grant the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 97,500 Shares. Everbridge will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the Shares. The closing of the offering of the Shares is not conditioned upon the closing of the offering of the offering of the offering of the Shares.

BofA Merrill Lynch and Credit Suisse are acting as joint book-running managers for each of the offerings. Stifel, KeyBanc Capital Markets, Canaccord Genuity, Needham & Company, Northland Capital Markets, Raymond James and William Blair are acting as co-managers.

The offering of the Notes and of the Shares have each been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. For additional information relating to the offerings, Everbridge refers you to its Registration Statement on Form S-3, which it filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) on October 2, 2017 and which became effective on October 13, 2017. Preliminary prospectus supplements and accompanying prospectuses relating to the offerings will be filed with the SEC and will be available on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov. Copies of the preliminary prospectus supplements and the accompanying prospectuses relating to the offerings may also be obtained, when available, from BofA Merrill Lynch NC1-004-03-43, 200 North College Street, 3rd floor, Charlotte NC 28255-0001, Attn: Prospectus Department, or by email at dg.prospectus_requests@baml.com; or from Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Attention: Prospectus Department, One Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, by telephone at 1-800-221-1037, or by email at newyork.prospectus@credit-suisse.com">http://www.sec.gov.

This press release shall not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes, the Shares or any other securities, and will not constitute an offer, solicitation or sale in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful. The offering of these securities will be made only by means of the prospectus supplements and the accompanying prospectuses.

About Everbridge

Everbridge, Inc. is a global software company that provides enterprise software applications that automate and accelerate organizations' operational response to critical events in order to keep people safe and businesses running faster. During public safety threats such as active shooter situations, terrorist attacks or severe weather conditions, as well as critical business events such as IT outages, cyber-attacks or other incidents such as product recalls or supply-chain interruptions, over 3,500 global customers rely on the company's SaaS-based platform to quickly and reliably aggregate and assess threat data, locate people at risk and responders able to assist, automate the execution of pre-defined communications processes, and track progress on executing response plans. The company's platform sent over 1.1 billion messages in the first nine months of 2017, and offers the ability to reach more than 200 countries and territories with secure delivery to over 100 different communication devices. The company's critical communications and enterprise safety applications include Mass Notification, Incident Management, Safety Connection™, IT Alerting, Visual Command Center, Crisis Commander, Community Engagement™ and Secure Messaging. Everbridge serves 8 of the 10 largest U.S. cities, 8 of the 10 largest U.S.-based investment banks, all four of the largest global accounting firms, 52 of the 25 busiest North American airports, six of the 10 largest global consulting firms, six of the 10 largest global accounting firms, six of the 10 largest U.S.-based health care providers and four of the 10 largest U.S.-based health care providers and four of the 10 largest U.S.-based health insurers. Everbridge is based in Boston and Los Angeles with additional offices in San Francisco, Lansing, Orlando, Beijing, London and Stockholm.

Forward-Looking Statements

This press release contains forward-looking statements as that term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 including, without limitation, statements regarding the terms of the offerings of the Notes and of the Shares, the current market demand for these types of securities and the securities of Everbridge and statements regarding Everbridge's intentions regarding the use of proceeds from the offerings. These forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations of the management of Everbridge as of the date of this press release and are subject to risks, uncertainties, changes in circumstances, assumptions and other factors that may cause actual results of Everbridge to be materially different from those reflected in the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements include market risks, among others. These and other risks are discussed in Everbridge's filings with the SEC, including, without limitation, Everbridge's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 23, 2017, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on November 7, 2017, and its periodic reports on Form 8-K and Form 8-K/A, as well as the risks identified in the registration statement and the preliminary prospectus supplements relating to the offerings. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. Everbridge is under no obligation, and expressly disclaims any obligation to update or alter any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

CONTACT:

Investors:

Garo Toomajanian ICR ir@everbridge.com 818-230-9712

Media:

Jeff Benanto Everbridge jeff.benanto@everbridge.com 781-373-9879

Everbridge Announces Pricing of \$100 Million Convertible Notes Offering

BURLINGTON, Mass., November 16, 2017 – Everbridge, Inc. (Nasdaq: EVBG) announced today the pricing of an underwritten offering of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of 1.50% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the Notes). The Notes will be issued at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof. In connection with the offering, Everbridge has also granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional \$15.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes, solely to cover over-allotments. The sale of the Notes is expected to close on November 20, 2017, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions.

The Notes will be senior unsecured obligations of Everbridge and interest on the Notes of 1.50% per year will be payable semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing on May 1, 2018. The Notes will mature on November 1, 2022, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted in accordance with their terms. The Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of Everbridge's common stock (the common stock) or a combination of cash and shares, at Everbridge's election. The conversion rate will initially be 29.6626 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$33.71 per share of common stock), subject to customary adjustments. Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2022, the Notes will be convertible at the option of holders only upon the satisfaction of certain conditions. Thereafter, holders of the Notes may convert their Notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding maturity on November 1, 2022.

Everbridge may redeem for cash all or any portion of the Notes, at its option, on or after November 6, 2020 if the last reported sale price of Everbridge's common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive), including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which Everbridge provides notice of redemption, during any 30 consecutive trading day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which Everbridge provides notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. If Everbridge undergoes a "fundamental change," holders of the Notes may require Everbridge to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their Notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

In connection with the offering of the Notes, Everbridge entered into privately negotiated capped call transactions with affiliates of two of the underwriters and an additional financial institution (the option counterparties). The capped call transactions are expected generally to reduce potential dilution to the common stock upon any conversion of Notes and/or offset any cash payments Everbridge is required to make in excess of the principal amount of converted Notes, as the case may be, with such reduction and/or offset subject to a cap initially equal to approximately \$47.20 (which represents a premium of approximately 75% over the last reported sale price of the common stock on November 15, 2017). If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, Everbridge expects to enter into additional capped call transactions with the option counterparties. Everbridge estimates that the proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$96.5 million (or \$111.1 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional Notes in full), after deducting fees and estimated expenses. Everbridge intends to use a portion of the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes to pay the cost of the capped call transactions, and the remainder of the net proceeds for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Everbridge may also use a portion of the proceeds for continued geographic expansion, as well as for acquisitions or strategic investments in complementary businesses or technologies, although it does not currently have any plans for any such acquisitions, investments or expansion.

Everbridge expects that in connection with establishing their initial hedges of the capped call transactions, the option counterparties or their respective affiliates will enter into various derivative transactions with respect to the common stock concurrently with or shortly after the pricing of the Notes. This activity could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of the common stock or the Notes at that time.

In addition, Everbridge expects that the option counterparties or their respective affiliates may modify their hedge positions by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to the common stock and/or purchasing or selling the common stock or other securities of Everbridge in secondary market transactions following the pricing of the Notes and prior to the maturity of the Notes (and are likely to do so during any observation period related to a conversion of Notes). This activity could also cause or avoid an increase or a decrease in the market price of the common stock or the Notes, which could affect the ability of holders to convert the Notes and, to the extent the activity occurs during any observation period related to a conversion of Notes, it could affect the number of shares of common stock and value of the consideration that holders will receive upon conversion of the Notes.

Concurrently with the offering of the Notes, a selling stockholder is offering 650,000 shares of common stock for resale in a separate underwritten offering at a public offering price per share of \$26.97. The selling stockholder also granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 97,500 shares of common stock from the selling stockholder at the public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. Everbridge will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares. The offering of the common stock is expected to close on November 20, 2017, subject to the satisfaction of customary closing conditions. The closing of the offering of common stock is not conditioned upon the closing of the Notes, and the closing of the offering of the Notes is not conditioned upon the closing of the offering of common stock.

BofA Merrill Lynch and Credit Suisse are acting as joint book-running managers for each of the offerings. Stifel, KeyBanc Capital Markets, Canaccord Genuity, Needham & Company, Northland Capital Markets, Raymond James and William Blair are acting as co-managers.

The offerings of the Notes and of the common stock have each been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. For additional information relating to the offerings, Everbridge refers you to its Registration Statement on Form S-3, which it filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) on October 2, 2017 and which became effective on October 13, 2017. Prospectus supplements and accompanying prospectuses relating to the offerings will be filed with the SEC and will be available on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov. Copies of the prospectus supplements and the accompanying prospectuses relating to the offerings may be obtained, when available, from BofA Merrill Lynch NC1-004-03-43, 200 North College Street, 3rd floor, Charlotte NC 28255-0001, Attn: Prospectus Department, or by email at dg.prospectus_requests@baml.com; or from Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Attention: Prospectus Department, One Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, by telephone at 1-800-221-1037, or by email at newyork.prospectus@credit-suisse.com

This press release shall not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes, the common stock or any other securities, and will not constitute an offer, solicitation or sale in any state or jurisdiction in which such an offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful. The offering of these securities will be made only by means of the prospectus supplements and the accompanying prospectuses.

About Everbridge

Everbridge, Inc. is a global software company that provides enterprise software applications that automate and accelerate organizations' operational response to critical events in order to keep people safe and businesses running faster. During public safety threats such as active shooter situations, terrorist attacks or severe weather conditions, as well as critical business events such as IT outages, cyber-attacks or other incidents such as product recalls or supply-chain interruptions, over 3,500 global customers rely on the company's SaaS-based platform to quickly and reliably aggregate and assess threat data, locate people at risk and responders able to assist, automate the execution of pre-defined communications processes, and track progress on executing response plans. The company's platform sent over 1.1 billion messages in the first nine months of 2017, and offers the ability to reach more than 200 countries and territories with secure delivery to over 100 different communication devices. The company's critical communications and enterprise safety applications include Mass Notification, Incident Management, Safety Connection™, IT Alerting, Visual Command Center, Crisis Commander, Community Engagement™ and Secure Messaging. Everbridge serves 8 of the 10 largest U.S. cities, 8 of the 10 largest U.S.-based investment banks, all four of the largest global accounting firms, 52 of the 25 busiest North American airports, six of the 10 largest global consulting firms, six of the 10 largest global accounting firms, so of the 10 largest U.S.-based health care providers and four of the 10 largest U.S.-based health care providers and four of the 10 largest U.S.-based health care providers and four of the 10 largest U.S.-based health insurers. Everbridge is based in Boston and Los Angeles with additional offices in San Francisco, Lansing, Orlando, Beijing, London and Stockholm.

Forward-Looking Statements

This press release contains forward-looking statements as that term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 including, without limitation, statements regarding the terms of the offerings of the Notes and of the common stock, the current market demand for these types of securities and the securities of Everbridge and statements regarding Everbridge's intentions regarding the use of proceeds from the offerings. These forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations of the management of Everbridge as of the date of this press release and are subject to risks, uncertainties, changes in circumstances, assumptions and other factors that may cause actual results of Everbridge to be materially different from those reflected in the forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements include market risks, among others. These and other risks are discussed in Everbridge's filings with the SEC, including, without limitation, Everbridge's Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 23, 2017, its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on November 7, 2017, and its periodic reports on Form 8-K and Form 8-K/A, as well as the risks identified in the registration statement and the preliminary prospectus supplements relating to the offerings. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. Everbridge is under no obligation, and expressly disclaims any obligation to update or alter any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

CONTACT:

Investors:

Garo Toomajanian ICR <u>ir@everbridge.com</u> 818-230-9712

Media:

Jeff Benanto Everbridge j<u>eff.benanto@everbridge.com</u> 781-373-9879